

AFFIDAVIT OF NATHANIEL E FRANK-WHITE

1. I am a Records Request Processor at the Internet Archive. I make this declaration of my own personal knowledge.
2. The Internet Archive is a website that provides access to a digital library of Internet sites and other cultural artifacts in digital form. Like a paper library, we provide free access to researchers, historians, scholars, and the general public. The Internet Archive has partnered with and receives support from various institutions, including the Library of Congress.
3. The Internet Archive has created a service known as the Wayback Machine. The Wayback Machine makes it possible to browse more than 450 billion pages stored in the Internet Archive's web archive. Visitors to the Wayback Machine can search archives by URL (i.e., a website address). If archived records for a URL are available, the visitor will be presented with a display of available dates. The visitor may select one of those dates, and begin browsing an archived version of the Web. Links on archived files in the Wayback Machine point to other archived files (whether HTML pages or other file types), if any are found for the URL indicated by a given link. For instance, the Wayback Machine is designed such that when a visitor clicks on a hyperlink on an archived page that points to another URL, the visitor will be served the archived file found for the hyperlink's URL with the closest available date to the initial file containing the hyperlink.
4. The archived data made viewable and browsable by the Wayback Machine is obtained by use of web archiving software that automatically stores copies of files available via the Internet, each file preserved as it existed at a particular point in time.
5. The Internet Archive assigns a URL on its site to the archived files in the format `http://web.archive.org/web/[Year in yyyy][Month in mm][Day in dd][Time code in hh:mm:ss]/[Archived URL]` aka an "extended URL". Thus, the extended URL `http://web.archive.org/web/19970126045828/http://www.archive.org/` would be the URL for the record of the Internet Archive home page HTML file (`http://www.archive.org/`) archived on January 26, 1997 at 4:58 a.m. and 28 seconds (1997/01/26 at 04:58:28). The date indicated by an extended URL applies to a preserved instance of a file for a given URL, but not necessarily to any other files linked therein. Thus, in the case of a page constituted by a primary HTML file and other separate files (e.g., files with images, audio, multimedia, design elements, or other embedded content) linked within that primary HTML file, the primary HTML file and the other files will each have their own respective extended URLs and may not have been archived on the same dates.
6. Attached hereto as Exhibit A are true and accurate copies of screenshots of the Internet Archive's records of the archived files for the URLs and the dates specified in the attached coversheet of each printout.



7. Attached hereto as Exhibit B are true and accurate copies of the Internet Archive's records of the archived files for the URLs and the dates specified in the attached coversheet of each file.
8. I declare under penalty of perjury that the foregoing is true and correct.

DATE: 07/14/2022

Nathaniel E. Frank-White
Nathaniel E Frank-White

EXHIBIT A

<https://web.archive.org/web/20161026122240/http://www.scheu-dental.com/downloads/produkt-daten-blaetter/>

Diese Webseite verwendet Cookies. Wenn Sie weiterhin auf dieser Webseite bleiben, erteilen Sie damit Ihr Einverständnis zur Verwendung von Cookies. Weitere Informationen finden Sie auf unserer Seite [Datenschutz](#).
Diese Nachricht nicht erneut anzeigen

DEUTSCH ENGLISH FRANÇAIS

PRODUKTE

SCHEU-ACADEMY

UNTERNEHMEN

DOWNLOADS

KONTAKT



Home > Downloads > Produktdatenblätter

Kataloge

Gebrauchsanweisungen

Prospekte

Patienteninformationen

Produktdatenblätter

Sicherheitsdatenblätter

QM Zertifikate

Fachartikel

Gebrauchsanweisungen alter
Gerätegenerationen

Sonstiges

Support

Produktdatenblätter

[BIOCRYL[®] C](#)

[BIOPLAST[®]](#)

[BIOPLAST[®] Isoliermittel](#)

[BLUE-BLOKKER[®]](#)

[CA[®]-Folie](#)

[CA[®]-Retentionsfolie von LOT 1714A bis 2016A](#)

[CA[®] TIP Zangen](#)

[COPYPLAST[®]](#)

[DURAN[®]](#)

[DURASOFT[®] bis LOT 1614A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal blau bis LOT 3014A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal klar bis LOT 0314A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal klar ab LOT 4214A](#)

[HARDCAST[®]](#)

[IMPRELON[®]](#)

[IMPRELON[®] S ab LOT 3615A](#)

[Dehnschrauben Materialübersicht](#)

[Kallpolymerisate Materialübersicht](#)

[myTAPTM](#)

[OPM](#)

[SIL-KITT](#)

[BIOCRYL[®] M](#)

[BIOPLAST[®] bleach](#)

[BIOPLAST[®] XTREME](#)

[BRUX CHECKER[®]](#)

[CA[®]-Retentionsfolie bis LOT 1614A](#)

[CA[®]-Retentionsfolie ab LOT 2116A](#)

[CMD-Device nach Dr. Köneke](#)

[COPYPLAST[®] C](#)

[DURAN[®] ±](#)

[DURASOFT[®] ab LOT 1714A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal blau ab LOT 3114A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal klar ab LOT 0414A bis LOT 4114A](#)

[DURASOFT[®] seal magenta](#)

[ISOFOLAN[®]](#)

[IMPRELON[®] S bis LOT 3515A](#)

[IST[®]-Gerät](#)

[Edelstahlprodukte Materialübersicht](#)

[TAP[®] Materialübersicht](#)

[TAP[®] T / TAP[®] T Reverse](#)

[Platzhalterfolie](#)

KONTAKT AGB IMPRESSUM DATENSCHUTZ SITEMAP

<https://web.archive.org/web/20160324061337/https://www.scheu-dental.com/downloads/gebrauchsanweisungen/>

Diese Webseite verwendet Cookies. Wenn Sie weiterhin auf dieser Webseite bleiben, erteilen Sie damit Ihr Einverständnis zur Verwendung von Cookies. Weitere Informationen finden Sie auf unserer Seite [Datenschutz](#).
Diese Nachricht nicht erneut anzeigen

Deutsch English Français

Produkte

SCHEU-ACADEMY

Unternehmen

Downloads

Kontakt



Home > Downloads > Gebrauchsanweisungen

Kataloge

Gebrauchsanweisungen

Prospekte

Patienteninformationen

Produktdatenblätter

Sicherheitsdatenblätter

QM Zertifikate

Fachartikel

Gebrauchsanweisungen aller

Gerätegenerationen

Sonstiges

Support

Gebrauchsanweisungen

- [PDF BIOGNATH® PRO](#)
- [PDF BIOPLAST® XTREME Heizzeiten für Ø 120 mm](#)
- [PDF BIOPLAST® XTREME PRO](#)
- [PDF BIOSTAR® mit LCD-Display \(ab November 2015\)](#)
- [PDF CA®-CYANO VENEER FAST](#)
- [PDF CA® Höhen-Fixierblock](#)
- [PDF CA® POWER GRIP](#)
- [PDF CA® STRIPPING TOOLS Aufbereitungshinweise](#)
- [PDF CA® Schleifset](#)
- [PDF CA® TIP 1-4](#)
- [PDF CETRON® Reinigungspulver](#)
- [PDF CMD-Device nach Dr. Köneke - Zusatzanleitung](#)
- [PDF DURAN®](#)
- [PDF DURAN®+ A2](#)
- [PDF DURASOFT®.pd](#)
- [PDF DURASPLINT®](#)
- [PDF ECHARRI Templates](#)
- [PDF Echarri PST Set \(allgemeine Informationen\)](#)
- [PDF Fehlerbeseitigung beim BIOSTAR® IV - VI, MINISTAR®/MINISTAR S® und TWINSTAR®](#)
- [PDF FKO-Gelenk-Fixator](#)
- [PDF Frontale Führungsbögen nach R. Hinz](#)
- [PDF GGA FACE-BOW System n. Dr. Herzog](#)
- [PDF IMPRIMO® 90](#)
- [PDF IMPRIMO® LC Model](#)
- [PDF IMPRIMO® Tray](#)
- [PDF LC-6 LIGHT OVEN](#)
- [PDF MINISTAR S®](#)
- [PDF Münsteraner Trennplatte](#)
- [PDF Okklusionstrainer](#)
- [PDF Patientenhinweis für weiches Schienenmaterial](#)
- [PDF RESIMIX®](#)
- [PDF SD-COMPOSITE PRIMER](#)
- [PDF VECTOR® 900](#)
- [PDF Sportmundschutz-Straps](#)
- [PDF TWINSTAR® P](#)
- [PDF U-Bügel nach Karwetzký](#)
- [PDF VECTOR® 40 Herstellung ohne Drucktopf](#)
- [PDF BIOPLAST® XTREME Heizzeiten für Ø 125 mm](#)
- [PDF BIOPLAST® XTREME / BIOPLAST® MULTICOLOR](#)
- [PDF BIOSTAR®](#)
- [PDF BRUX CHECKER®](#)
- [PDF CA® Folie](#)
- [PDF CA® Messlehre](#)
- [PDF CA® Retentionsfolien](#)
- [PDF CA® SMART 3.0 Kurzanleitung](#)
- [PDF CA® Stripping Tools](#)
- [PDF CLEAR-BLOKKER®](#)
- [PDF BEST SLEEP-Device nach Dr. Köneke](#)
- [PDF CMS-Tutor](#)
- [PDF DURAN®+](#)
- [PDF DURASOFT®](#)
- [PDF DURASOFT® seal](#)
- [PDF DURASPLINT® LC](#)
- [PDF BIOSTAR® / MINISTAR S® Entlüftungsbohrung](#)
- [PDF EVA Winkelstücke für CA® Stripping Tools](#)
- [PDF Face-Bow Sicherheitshinweis](#)
- [PDF Finier-Set](#)
- [PDF FKO Split-Fixator](#)
- [PDF GEORGE GAUGE™ Bissregistrierung](#)
- [PDF IMPRELON® S.pd \(ab Oktober 2015\)](#)
- [PDF IMPRIMO® LC Impression](#)
- [PDF IMPRIMO® LC Splint](#)
- [PDF IST®](#)
- [PDF LC-Primer](#)
- [PDF Modellstützplatte 85 mm](#)
- [PDF Netzgitter für BIOPLAST®](#)
- [PDF OPM](#)
- [PDF QUAD HELIX](#)
- [PDF Scharniersystem nach Dr. Amorico](#)
- [PDF SD-CYANO VENEER FAST](#)
- [PDF SD-METAL PRIMER](#)
- [PDF STEADY-RESIN](#)
- [PDF TWINSTAR® V](#)
- [PDF VECTOR® 40 Herstellung mit Drucktopf](#)
- [PDF VECTOR® 600 / 620 / 800 / 820](#)

EXHIBIT B

https://web.archive.org/web/20160808102931/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Produktdatenbl%C3%A4tter/Produktdatenblatt-DURASOFT_bis-LOT-1614A.pdf

Produktdatenblatt DURASOFT®

1 Bezeichnung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung / des Unternehmens

Angaben zum Produkt

Handelsname: **DURASOFT®**

Verwendung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung: Herstellung von dentalen Tiefziehschienen

Hersteller / Lieferant: Scheu Dental GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Tel. 02374 9288-0

2 Zusammensetzung / Angaben zu Bestandteilen

Chemische Charakterisierung

CAS-Nr: 75701-44-9 (TPU) / 25037-45-0 (PC)

Bezeichnung: Thermoplastisches Polyurethan / Polycarbonat (TPU / PC)

3 Handhabung und Lagerung

Handhabung

Hinweise zum sicheren Umgang: Bei der Arbeit nicht essen, trinken oder rauchen.
Bei Staubbildung Absaugung anwenden.

Lagerung

Lagerbedingungen: Das Material trocken und dunkel lagern.
Lagertemperatur max. 20°C.

4 Physikalische, chemische, mechanische und biologische Eigenschaften

4.1 Allgemeine Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert (TPU)	Wert (PC)
Form	-	Fest	Fest
Farbe	-	Transparent	Transparent
Geruch	-	Geruchlos	Geruchlos
Dichte	ISO 1183	1,14 g/cm ³	1,20 g/cm ³
Wasseraufnahme nach 24 h bei 23°C	ISO 62 Methode 1	0,3 %	0,15 %
UV-Stabilisierung	-	-	-

Revision: 2 18/14
Ersetzt: 1 10/13

Hinweis: Gültig bis LOT 1614A

Seite 1 von 2

08.14.A
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

Produktdatenblatt DURASOFT®

4.2 Mechanische Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert (TPU)	Wert (PC)
Zugfestigkeit	ISO 527	32 MPa	59 MPa
Biegefestigkeit	ISO 178	-	100 MPa
Schlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 179/1eU	Kein Bruch	Kein Bruch
Kerbschlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 180/A	Kein Bruch	80 KJ/m²
Reißfestigkeit	ISO 179	43 MPa	65 MPa
Streckspannung	ISO 527	7 MPa	65 MPa
Reißdehnung	ISO 527	525 %	>60 %
E-Modul	ISO 527	172 MPa	2400 MPa
Härte nach Shore A	DIN 53505	88	-
Härte nach Shore D	DIN 53505	33	88
Rockwell Härte	ISO 2039-1 H358/30	-	110

4.3 Thermische Eigenschaften

Vicat-Erweichungstemperatur	ISO 306 Methode A	44 °C	-
	ISO 306 Methode B	70 °C	145 °C
Temperaturbeständigkeit	ISO 75 Methode A	47 °C	125 °C
	ISO 75 Methode B	86 °C	138 °C
Dauergebrauchstemperatur	ISO 75	90 °C	125 °C

4.4 Biologische Eigenschaften / Biokompatibilität

Das Material ist nach DIN EN ISO 10993 auf Biokompatibilität geprüft worden und erfüllt die Anforderungen an die biologische Verträglichkeit von Medizinprodukten.

5 Stabilität und Reaktivität

Thermische Zersetzung / Zu vermeidende Bedingungen:

Keine Zersetzung bei bestimmungsgemäßem Gebrauch.

6 Hinweise zur Entsorgung

Das Material kann dem Haus oder- Gewerbeabfall zugeführt werden.

Vorstehende Angaben erfolgen nach bestem Wissen, können jedoch nur unverbindlich beraten. Alle Verarbeitungshinweise sind Richtwerte und entbinden den Anwender nicht von der Pflicht, die Eignung für die jeweilige Anwendung selbst zu prüfen.

Revision: 2 18/14 Ersetzt: 1 10/13	Hinweis: Gültig bis LOT 1614A	Seite 2 von 2
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------

08.14.A
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

https://web.archive.org/web/20160808110356/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Produktdatenbl%C3%A4tter/Produktdatenblatt-DURASOFT_ab-LOT-1714A.pdf

Produktdatenblatt DURASOFT®

1 Bezeichnung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung / des Unternehmens

Angaben zum Produkt

Handelsname: **DURASOFT®**

Verwendung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung: Herstellung von dentalen Tiefziehschienen

Hersteller / Lieferant: Scheu Dental GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Tel. 02374 9288-0

2 Zusammensetzung / Angaben zu Bestandteilen

Chemische Charakterisierung

CAS-Nr: 75701-44-9 (TPU) / 25640-14-6 (PET-G)

Bezeichnung: Thermoplastisches Polyurethan / Polyethylenterephthalat-Glycol Copolyester (TPU / PET-G)

3 Handhabung und Lagerung

Handhabung

Hinweise zum sicheren Umgang: Bei der Arbeit nicht essen, trinken oder rauchen.
Bei Staubbildung Absaugung anwenden.

Lagerung

Lagerbedingungen: Das Material trocken und dunkel lagern.
Lagertemperatur max. 20°C.

4 Physikalische, chemische, mechanische und biologische Eigenschaften

4.1 Allgemeine Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert (TPU)	Wert (PET-G)
Form	-	Fest	Fest
Farbe	-	Transparent	Transparent
Geruch	-	Geruchlos	Geruchlos
Dichte	ISO 1183	1,14 g/cm ³	1,27 g/cm ³
Wasseraufnahme nach 24 h bei 23°C	ISO 62 Methode 1	0,3 %	0,2 %

Revision: 0 18/14 Ersetzt: - -	Hinweis: Gültig ab LOT 1714A	Seite 1 von 2
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------

08.14.A
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

Produktdatenblatt DURASOFT®

4.2 Mechanische Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert (TPU)	Wert (PET-G)
Zugfestigkeit	ISO 527	39 MPa	53 MPa
Biegefestigkeit	ISO 527	-	69 MPa
Schlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 179/1eA	Kein Bruch	10 KJ/m²
Kerbschlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 180/1A	Kein Bruch	12 kJ/m²
Dehnung bei Streckspannung	ISO 527	-	5 %
Streckspannung	ISO 527	7 MPa	-
Reißdehnung	ISO 527	600 %	40 %
E-Modul	ISO 527	-	2200 MPa
Härte nach Shore A	DIN 53505	86	-
Härte nach Shore D	DIN 53505	35	78
Rockwell Härte	D 785 R Scale	-	115

4.3 Thermische Eigenschaften

Vicat-Erweichungstemperatur	ISO 306	-	~ 80°C
Temperaturbeständigkeit	ISO 75 Method A	-	68°C
	ISO 75 Method B	-	72°C
Dauergebrauchstemperatur	ISO 75 Method A	-	68°C
	ISO 75 Method B	-	72°C

4.4 Biologische Eigenschaften / Biokompatibilität

Das Material ist nach DIN EN ISO 10993 auf Biokompatibilität geprüft worden und erfüllt die Anforderungen an die biologische Verträglichkeit von Medizinprodukten.

5 Stabilität und Reaktivität

Thermische Zersetzung / Zu vermeidende Bedingungen:

Keine Zersetzung bei bestimmungsgemäßem Gebrauch.

6 Hinweise zur Entsorgung

Das Material kann dem Haus oder- Gewerbeabfall zugeführt werden.

Vorstehende Angaben erfolgen nach bestem Wissen, können jedoch nur unverbindlich beraten. Alle Verarbeitungshinweise sind Richtwerte und entbinden den Anwender nicht von der Pflicht, die Eignung für die jeweilige Anwendung selbst zu prüfen.

Revision: 0 18/14 Ersetzt: - -	Hinweis: Gültig ab LOT 1714A	Seite 2 von 2
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------

08.14.A₁
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

https://web.archive.org/web/20160809214814/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Produktdatenbl%C3%A4tter/Produktdatenblatt_IMPRELON_S.pdf

Produktdatenblatt IMPRELON®S

1 Bezeichnung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung / des Unternehmens

Angaben zum Produkt

Handelsname: **IMPRELON®S**

Verwendung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung: Herstellung von dentalen Tiefziehschienen

Hersteller / Lieferant: Scheu Dental GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Tel. 02374 9288-0

2 Zusammensetzung / Angaben zu Bestandteilen

Chemische Charakterisierung

CAS-Nr: 25037-45-0

Bezeichnung: Polycarbonat (PC)

3 Handhabung und Lagerung

Handhabung

Hinweise zum sicheren Umgang: Bei der Arbeit nicht essen, trinken oder rauchen.
Bei Staubbildung Absaugung anwenden.

Lagerung

Lagerbedingungen: Das Material trocken und dunkel lagern.
Lagertemperatur max. 20°C.

4 Physikalische, chemische, mechanische und biologische Eigenschaften

4.1 Allgemeine Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert
Form	-	Fest
Farbe	-	Transparent
Geruch	-	Geruchlos
Dichte	ISO 1183	1,2 g/cm ³
Wasseraufnahme nach 24 h bei 23°C	ISO 62 Methode 1	0,15 %
UV-Stabilisierung	-	-

Revision: 1 10/13 Ersetzt: 0 36/10		Seite 1 von 2
---------------------------------------	--	---------------

Produktdatenblatt IMPRELON®S

4.2 Mechanische Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert
Zugfestigkeit	ISO 527	65 MPa
Biegefestigkeit	ISO 527	50-80 MPa
Schlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 5256	>150 KJ/m²
Kerbschlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 179	10 KJ/m²
Reißfestigkeit	ISO 179	Kein Bruch
Streckspannung	ISO 527	60 MPa
Reißdehnung	ISO 527	100 - 150 %
E-Modul	ISO 527	2100 MPa
Härte nach Shore A	DIN 53505	-
Härte nach Shore D	DIN 53505	88
Rockwell Härte	ISO 2039-1 H358/30	110

4.3 Thermische Eigenschaften

Vicat-Erweichungstemperatur	ISO 306 Methode B	150 - 155 °C
Temperaturbeständigkeit	ISO 75 Methode A	135 °C
	ISO 75 Methode B	140 °C
Dauergebrauchstemperatur	ISO 75	125 °C

4.4 Biologische Eigenschaften / Biokompatibilität

Das Material ist nach DIN EN ISO 10993 auf Biokompatibilität geprüft worden und erfüllt die Anforderungen an die biologische Verträglichkeit von Medizinprodukten.

5 Stabilität und Reaktivität

Thermische Zersetzung / Zu vermeidende Bedingungen:

Keine Zersetzung bei bestimmungsgemäßem Gebrauch.

6 Hinweise zur Entsorgung

Das Material kann nach sortenreiner Trennung der Wiederverwertung oder dem Haus oder- Gewerbeabfall zugeführt werden.

Vorstehende Angaben erfolgen nach bestem Wissen, können jedoch nur unverbindlich beraten. Alle Verarbeitungshinweise sind Richtwerte und entbinden den Anwender nicht von der Pflicht, die Eignung für die jeweilige Anwendung selbst zu prüfen.

Revision: 1 10/13 Ersetzt: 0 36/10		Seite 2 von 2
---------------------------------------	--	---------------

https://web.archive.org/web/20160809214649/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Produktdatenbl%C3%A4tter/Produktdatenblatt-IMPRELON-S_ab-LOT-3615A.pdf



Produktdatenblatt IMPRELON® S pd

1 Bezeichnung des Stoffes / der Zubereitung / des Unternehmens

Angaben zum Produkt

Handelsname: **IMPRELON® S pd**

Verwendung des Stoffes /
der Zubereitung: Herstellung von dentalen Tiefziehschienen

Hersteller / Lieferant: Scheu Dental GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Tel. 02374 9288-0

2 Zusammensetzung / Angaben zu Bestandteilen

Chemische Charakterisierung

CAS-Nr: 261716-94-3

Bezeichnung: Copolyester

3 Handhabung und Lagerung

Handhabung

Hinweise zum sicheren Umgang: Bei der Arbeit nicht essen, trinken oder rauchen.
Bei Staubbildung Absaugung anwenden.

Lagerung

Lagerbedingungen: Das Material trocken und dunkel lagern.
Lagertemperatur max. 20°C.

4 Physikalische, chemische, mechanische und biologische Eigenschaften

4.1 Allgemeine Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert
Form	-	Fest
Farbe	-	Transparent
Geruch	-	Geruchlos
Dichte	ISO 1183	1,17 g/cm ³
Wasseraufnahme nach 24 h bei 23°C	ISO 62 Methode 1	-
UV-Stabilisierung	-	-

Revision: 3 04/16
Ersetzt: 2 35/15

Hinweis: Gültig ab LOT 3615A

Seite 1 von 2

08.14.A
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

Produktdatenblatt IMPRELON® S pd

4.2 Mechanische Eigenschaften

Eigenschaften	Prüfverfahren	Wert
Zugfestigkeit	ISO 527	49 MPa
Biegefestigkeit	ISO 527	66 MPa
Schlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 5256	Kein Bruch
Kerbschlagzähigkeit bei 23°C	ISO 179	66 kJ/m²
Reißfestigkeit	ISO 179	Kein Bruch
Streckspannung	ISO 527	45 MPa
Dehnung bei Streckspannung	ISO 527	7%
Reißdehnung	ISO 527	130%
E-Modul	ISO 527	1624 MPa
Härte nach Shore D	DIN 53505	78
Rockwell Härte	ISO 2039-1 H358/30	115

4.3 Thermische Eigenschaften

Vicat-Erweichungstemperatur	ISO 306	-
Temperaturbeständigkeit	ISO 75 Methode A ISO 75 Methode B	92°C 109°C
Dauergebrauchstemperatur	ISO 75	-

4.4 Biologische Eigenschaften / Biokompatibilität

Das Material ist nach DIN EN ISO 10993 auf Biokompatibilität geprüft worden und erfüllt die Anforderungen an die biologische Verträglichkeit von Medizinprodukten.

5 Stabilität und Reaktivität

Thermische Zersetzung / Zu vermeidende Bedingungen:

Keine Zersetzung bei bestimmungsgemäßem Gebrauch.

6 Hinweise zur Entsorgung

Das Material kann nach sortenreiner Trennung der Wiederverwertung oder dem Haus oder- Gewerbeabfall zugeführt werden.

Vorstehende Angaben erfolgen nach bestem Wissen, können jedoch nur unverbindlich beraten. Alle Verarbeitungshinweise sind Richtwerte und entbinden den Anwender nicht von der Pflicht, die Eignung für die jeweilige Anwendung selbst zu prüfen.

Revision: 3 04/16 Ersetzt: 2 35/15	Hinweis: Gültig ab LOT 3615A	Seite 2 von 2
---------------------------------------	-------------------------------------	---------------

08.14.A
für interne Rückverfolgbarkeit
Jahreszahl
Kalenderwoche

https://web.archive.org/web/20160809152743/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Gebrauchsanweisungen/DURASOFT_BPZ_08_13_DE_GB.pdf

DURASOFT® pd / DURASOFT® – Verarbeitungshinweise

Eigenschaften: DURASOFT® ist ein hochwertiges Zweikomponenten-Druckformmaterial, das in einem aufwändigen Co-Extrusionsverfahren hergestellt wird und aus einem harten Polycarbonat-Trägermaterial (PC) sowie einer weichen thermoplastischen Polyurethanschicht (TPU) besteht. Bei korrekter Verarbeitung ist ein Trennen der beiden Materialien ausgeschlossen; DURASOFT® ist weitestgehend abrasionsfest und nahezu unzerbrechlich. Es ist in den Stärken 1,2 mm (0,7 mm PC / 0,5 mm TPU), 1,8 mm (0,8 mm PC / 1,0 mm TPU), 2,5 mm (1,2 mm PC / 1,3 mm TPU), lieferbar. Wie bei allen SCHEU-DENTAL Tiefziehmaterialien sind die Komponenten, aus denen DURASOFT® hergestellt wird, sowohl beim BfR (Bundesinstitut für Risikobewertungen) als auch bei der FDA (Food and Drug Administration) gelistet. Zusätzlich wurde DURASOFT® nach den internationalen Normen ISO 10993 sowie EN ISO 7405 zellbiologisch geprüft und für klinische Zwecke freigegeben.

Anwendungen: Die weiche flexible Seite macht das Eingliedern und Tragen der Schienen für den Patienten angenehm, daher eignet sich DURASOFT® hervorragend für alle Indikationen im Bereich der Schienentherapie sowie teilweise für Mundschutz- sowie Schnarch-Therapie-Geräte. Im kieferorthopädischen Einsatz sind durch das weiche TPU sogar geringe Einzelzahnbewegungen möglich, so dass auch Set-Up Schienen hergestellt werden können.

Vortrocknen: Wie viele hochwertige Thermoplaste, insbesondere aus der Gruppe der Polycarbonate, reagiert DURASOFT® **hygroskopisch**, d. h. es nimmt Luftfeuchtigkeit auf, so dass es beim Beheizen im Tiefziehgerät zur **Bläschenbildung** kommen kann wenn es nicht vorgetrocknet wurde. Alle DURASOFT®-Stärken sind auch bereits vorgetrocknet als DURASOFT® pd einzeln in Folien eingeschweißt erhältlich und können sofort verarbeitet werden. Das Standard-DURASOFT®-Material muss im BIOSTAR®/MINISTAR® Trockenschrank (REF 3129) oder einem ähnlichen Ofen bei einer Temperatur von **ca. 80 °C** je nach Stärke **mindestens 6 Stunden, höchstens 24 Stunden vorgetrocknet werden**. Einmal vorgetrocknetes Material kann für ca. 1 Woche ohne erneute Vorbehandlung verarbeitet werden. Eine Lagerung im Trockenschrank **über 24 Stunden ist nicht empfehlenswert**, da dies zu einer **Gelbfärbung** des Materials führen kann.

TIPP:
Trockenschrank

Tiefziehen: Für optimale **Transparenz** und eine ästhetisch und hygienisch glatte Innenseite der Schiene muss das Modell mit ISOFOLAN®-Folie **isoliert** werden. Die ISOFOLAN®-Folie wird im Bereich der Schienenausdehnung beschnitten und interdental/okklusal mit Luftabzugslöchern (Sonde / Skalpell) versehen; das so isolierte Modell wird im **Granulat** eingebettet und mit DURASOFT® überzogen. Zur Vermeidung von Verfärbungen der weichen Innenschicht kann optionell eine DURASOFT® seal Folie verwendet werden. Code bzw. Heizzeit für DURASOFT® entnehmen Sie bitte dem Folienaufdruck oder den Etiketten.

TIPP:
ISOFOLAN®

Adjustieren: Bei Indikationen einer adjustierten **Aufbisschiene** kann die harte Seite (PC) mit **Autopolymerisat**, z. B. DURASPLINT®, aufgebaut werden. Um thermische Spannungen und mangelhafte Passform zu vermeiden, wird die tiefgezogene Schiene dazu noch nicht endgültig ausgearbeitet, die Okklusalfäche zweimal mit dem Haftvermittler PERLIBOND (REF 4239) behandelt und das Autopolymerisat auf den noch feuchten Haftvermittler aufgebracht. Die Polymerisation erfolgt gemäß Herstelleranweisung, erst danach wird die Schiene endgültig abgehoben und ausgearbeitet.

TIPP:
PERLIBOND

Ausarbeiten: Zur Ausarbeitung empfehlen wir das Finier-Set (REF 3378). Grobes Austrennen der Schiene kann mit einem HM-Schneidfräser (REF 3369) oder Trennfräser (REF 3214) durchgeführt werden. Feinere Ausarbeitung – insbesondere der Interdentalräume – erfolgt mit dem Tricutter, fein (REF 3370). Für die abschließende Endbearbeitung und Politur haben sich sowohl Polyfix, schwarz (REF 3371) als auch OSAMU-Polierer (REF 3247) bewährt. Zum Polieren und Glätten von hart/weichen Material-Übergängen sowie zur Nachbearbeitung der weichen Schienenanteile sind ebenfalls die DIMO®, DIMO®PRO (REF 3380-3384) und DIMO®PRO SLIM (REF 3376) Scheiben prädestiniert.

TIPP:
Finier-Set
DIMO®

Tragen / Pflege: Bitte weisen Sie Ihre Patienten auf sorgfältige Pflege der Schiene hin. Empfehlenswert ist die tägliche Reinigung mit den Produkten aus unserem CETRON®-Programm. Alternativ kann die Schiene mit Zahnpasta, Zahnbürste und klarem Wasser/Mundwasser gereinigt werden. Um Veränderungen und Verfärbungen zu vermeiden, sollten Reinigungsmittel mit Farbstoffen nicht eingesetzt werden. Dampfstrahler, Ultraschallgeräte, Prothesenreiniger und Reinigungsverfahren, die über 70° C hinausgehen, sind zu vermeiden. Individuelles Mundmilieu, mangelnde Hygiene, stark aromatische Genuss- und Lebensmittel oder Getränke (Nikotin, Kaffee, Tee, Cola u. ä.) sowie Medikamenteneinnahme können zu geschmacklichen und geruchlichen Beeinträchtigungen führen.

TIPP:
CETRON®

Gleichfalls dürfen organische Lösungsmittel wie z. B. Ethanol, Aceton etc. nicht zur Reinigung verwendet werden. Einige Produkte auf pflanzlicher Basis zur zeitweiligen Behandlung schmerzhafter und entzündlicher Zustände der Mundschleimhaut, insbesondere Bläschen, sowie zur unterstützenden symptomatischen Behandlung bei Zahnfleischentzündungen können ebenfalls zu starken Verfärbungen, Aufquellen bzw. Zerstören der Kunststoffe führen und sind unbedingt zu vermeiden (z. B. PYRALVEX®). Verfärbungen können auch eintreten bei Wechselwirkungen von Zahnfüllungsmaterialien bzw. Zahnersatz (Amalgam, Chrom-Kobalt-Molybden, Edelmetall-reduzierte Legierungen). Bei allen Veränderungen Ihrer Schiene kontaktieren Sie bitte sofort Ihren behandelnden Arzt.

Die Produkte DURASOFT® und DURASOFT® pd bestehen teilweise aus Polycarbonat und können Spuren von Bisphenol A freisetzen. Laut einer Analyse vom Institut Fresenius liegen die von einer Schiene freigesetzten Mengen deutlich unterhalb der in Europa geltenden gesetzlichen Grenzwerte. Auf Anforderung ist auch eine Zusendung der detaillierte Erläuterung zur durchgeführten Analytik möglich.

DURASOFT® pd / DURASOFT® – Hints for Use

Properties:

DURASOFT® is a top quality compound material fabricated by co-extrusion which consists of a hard polycarbonate (PC) base material and a soft thermoplastic (TPU) material. A homogeneous surface of the two materials is guaranteed if used correctly. The material is abrasion resistant to the greatest possible extent and almost unbreakable. It is available in the thicknesses 1.2 mm (0.7 mm PC / 0.5 mm TPU), 1.8 mm (0.8 mm PC / 1.0 mm TPU), 2.5 mm (1.2 mm PC / 1.3 mm TPU). Like all SCHEU-DENTAL pressure moulding blanks, the components of DURASOFT® are listed at the BfR (Federal Institute for Risk Analysis) as well as the FDA (Food and Drug Administration) and have been tested acc. to the international guidelines ISO 10993 and EN ISO 7405 with the result that it has been released for clinical use.

Application:

Inserting and wearing the splint is more comfortable for the patient due to the soft flexible layer, therefore DURASOFT® is well suited for all splint therapies as well as partially for mouth protection and intraoral snoring devices. Regarding orthodontic appliances (application) also slight single-tooth movements are possible due to the soft TPU, thus enabling the fabrication of SetUp splints.

Predrying:

WE RECOMMEND:
Drying Oven

As a lot of high quality thermoplastics, especially polycarbonate material, DURASOFT® is **hygroscopic** reactive, i.e. absorbs humidity, so that when heating the material **bubbles** can't be excluded in case the material has not been predried before. Therefore, DURASOFT® is available as well in all thicknesses in a predried version called DURASOFT® pd, individually vacuum sealed for instant use. The DURASOFT® standard material, however, has to be predried in a BIOSTAR® / MINISTAR®-Drying Oven (REF 3129) or any similar oven at a temperature of approximately **80 °C** for **at least 6 hours and 24 hours at most**, depending on the strength of the material. If the material has been once predried, it can be used for approximately one week without further pretreatment. Storing the material in the drying oven for **more than 24 hours is not recommended** as the material may change colour and become **yellow**.

Pressurizing:

WE RECOMMEND:
ISOFOLAN®

The model should be **insulated** with an ISOFOLAN®-foil (REF 3207) in order to receive perfect **transparency** and smooth inner surfaces. Cut the ISOFOLAN®-foil to the desired shape of the splint and perforate interdentally/occlusally with a probe/scalpel to avoid air bubbles. Now the insulated model is being embedded into **pellets** and coated with DURASOFT®. In order to avoid discoloration of the soft inner layer we recommend using DURASOFT® seal. For code and heating time of Durasoft please refer to the imprint on each plate or the label.

Adjusting:

WE RECOMMEND:
PERLIBOND

If an **adjusted bite splint** is required, **cold cure resin**, e.g. DURASPLINT®, can be added to the hard layer (PC). To avoid thermal stress / tensions the moulded splint is not yet finally finished; first the occlusal surface has to be prepared twice with the bonding agent PERLIBOND (No. 4239) and the resin has to be applied on the moist bonding agent. Polymerisation is done according to the instructions of the supplier, only after this process the splint is finally finished and removed.

Finishing:

WE RECOMMEND:
Finishing-Set
DIMO®

For final finishing and trimming, we recommend the finishing set (REF 3378). The set provides for example the HM-carbide cutter (REF 3369) and the cutting bur (REF 3214) for coarse cutting of splints. For fine interdental finishing of splints, we recommend the HM-tricutter (REF 3370). Final trimming and polishing can be most effectively done with the POLYFIX black (REF 3371) or the OSAMU-polisher (REF 3247).

For final trimming and polishing of hard/soft foils as well as for final finishing of the soft splint parts, we recommend using DIMO®, DIMO®PRO (REF 3380-3384) and DIMO®PRO SLIM (REF 3376).

Material Care:

WE RECOMMEND:
CETRON®

Please advise your patients to clean the splint carefully. We recommend daily cleaning with our CETRON® products. Alternatively, splints can be cleaned with tooth brush, toothpaste and clear water/mouthwash. In order to avoid modifications and staining, please don't use cleansing agents containing colorings. Please don't use neither steam blasting and ultrasonic devices, nor prosthetics cleansing agents or any cleaning method with a temperature higher than 70°C.

Due to contact with individual mouth environment, lack of hygiene, strong aromatic food and drinks such as nicotine, coffee, tea, coke and pharmaceuticals, splints may change their color, taste and smell.

Moreover, make sure not to use organic solvents like ethanol, acetone etc. for cleaning. Some products on herbal basis used for temporary treatment of algetic and inflammable conditions of the oral mucosa, especially vesicles as well as for symptomatic treatment of gingivitis may lead to strong stainings, maceration and destruction of the resin and should be strictly avoided (f.e. PYRALVEX®).

Stainings may occur, too, in case of interactions of filling materials and prosthetics (f.e. amalgam, molybdenum of chromium cobalt and alloys with a reduced content of precious metals.)

Please contact your dentist immediately in case of any modification of your splint.

DURASOFT® and DURASOFT® pd consist partially of polycarbonate and may release trace amounts of bisphenol A. According to the analysis of Fresenius Institute, these trace amounts are clearly below the legally allowed limits in Europe. A detailed study of this analysis is available on request.



https://web.archive.org/web/20160809111700/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Gebrauchsanweisungen/BIOSTAR_SCAN_BA_0330_DE_GB.pdf

Indikationstabelle	Materialempfehlung / Recommended Material	Application Chart
1. Adaptierschiene	WAPLEON® S	Adaptier Splint
2. Appliance	COPIPLAST™	Etching Mask
3. Aufbauschiene, adjustiert	OLIVAP	Adjusted Splint
4. Bracketschiene und Anpassplatte	WAPLEON® soft / white	Bra Imposition Tray
5. Bracketschiene	COPIPLAST™	Bracing Tray
6. Bracket-Transfermaske	ohne Unterzucker / Plasterform / without under-sugar spacer	Bracket Transfer Mask
7. CLEAR-ALIGNER	OLIVAP	CLEAR-ALIGNER
8. CMD-Schiene, adjustiert	WAPLEON® S	TMJ Splint, adjusted
9. Dublierformen	COPIPLAST™ (copy / plaster)	Model Duplications
10. Großmasken für zirkonische Kronen und Brücken	COPIPLAST™	Masks for Temporary Crowns and Bridges
11. Implantatschiene	OLIVAP	Template for Implants
12. Individualisierbare Löffel	WAPLEON® neu / clear	Individualized Dishes
13. Individualisierbare Löffel	WAPLEON® neu / clear	Individualized Dishes
14. Invisalign Retainer	WAPLEON® S	Invisalign Retainer
15. Isolierfolie	COPIPLAST™	Isolating Foil
16. Kappchen	WAPLEON® S	Caps
17. Kieferplatte	COPIPLAST™	Orthodontic Plates
18. Kieferbruchschiene	COPIPLAST™	Jaw Fracture Splint
19. Kinnkappe	WAPLEON® soft / white	Chin Caps
20. Kieferbracketschiene	COPIPLAST™	Bracing Splints
21. Modellabdeckung	COPIPLAST™	Model Cover
22. Mundschutz	COPIPLAST™	Mouthguard
23. Positionier	COPIPLAST™	Positioner
24. Prothesenbasen	COPIPLAST™	Denture Base
25. Proth. Schienen	COPIPLAST™	Temporary Splints
26. Retainer	COPIPLAST™	Retainer
27. Retentionschiene	COPIPLAST™	Retention Splint
28. Schenkelbracketschiene (GTP™, TAP™)	COPIPLAST™	Shin Splint (GTP™, TAP™)
29. Set-Up Korrekturschiene	COPIPLAST™	Set-Up Splint
30. Schmerzpackung	COPIPLAST™	Pain Packing
31. Spangelen	COPIPLAST™	Bracing Splints
32. Verbandplatte	COPIPLAST™	Medical Tray

Unsere Folien sind im Jahr 1995 an der Universität Heidelberg als ologisch nach DIN 13300 (AMES-Test) untersucht worden. Die Ergebnisse zeigen eindeutig, dass unsere Folien nicht toxisch sind, keine Schmelzverzerrung verursachen, kein mutagenes Potenzial ausstrahlen und somit ologisch ausgerechnet verträglich sind. In January 1995, our foils have been tested ologically according to DIN 13300 at the University of Heidelberg. The results clearly state, that our foils are non-toxic, do not cause irritation of the gingiva, have no mutagenic potential and are therefore ologically well accepted.

Information: Alle Angaben sind ohne Gewähr. Die Angaben sind nur für die angegebenen Zwecke gültig. Alle Angaben sind ohne Gewähr. Die Angaben sind nur für die angegebenen Zwecke gültig.

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH
www.scheu-dental.com

phone: +49 22 24 87 88-0
fax: +49 22 24 87 88-40

Am Burgweg 20
58857 Solingen, Germany



Technische Daten / Technical data
Spannung / AC 230 V, 115 V, 100 V / 50/60 Hz
Leistung / Power 850 VA
B x H x T / W x H x D 450 x 230 x 260 mm
Gewicht / Weight 14 kg
Druck / Pressure max. 6 bar / 87 psi

SCHEU
Dental Technology



Bedienungsanleitung
Operation Manual

SCHEU
Dental Technology

[illegible]

Schalten Sie das BIOSTAR-Gerät an das jeweilige Hausnetz, indem Sie das zugehörige Hauskabel mit der Neuralbox 1 auf der Gehirnrinde verbinden. Bei der Gehirnauslösung in 200 V befindet sich in der Neuralbox ein sehr gut leitendes Material, das die Elektroden vor Überspannungen schützt. Zum ersten Austausch brauchen Sie das ein kleines Gitter der Neuralbox und entnehmen Sie das Scherungsgitter 2. Bei der Gehirnauslösung in 100 V / 115 V befindet sich die Scherungen in 2 Sekunden hinter dem 2.

En 20 de Lutschschlauch (1) mit Füllmaterial (2) aus Glas mit dem Gerät verbunden und sollte nicht gedrückt werden. Verwenden Sie das BIOSTART-Gerät mit dem zugehörigen Lutschschlauch mit Ihrem Druckgerät, während Sie mit dem Schneekugelschlach an der Veranschaulichung. Der Druck des Lutschschlauchs (3) wird auf 6,0 bar (87 psi) eingestellt, um auf den Druck angesetzt und sollte nicht verändert werden, da nur so die beste Arbeitsergebnisse erreicht werden kann. Falls jegliche Reduzierung gewünscht wird, kann der Druck am Druckgerät (4) auf der Geräteeinheit verändert werden. Der Druckgerät wird durch Ventile entleert und geschlossen (5, 6). Der Druckgerät muss durch Entleeren wieder aufgefüllt werden. Sollte der Druck entgegen unserer Vorgaben über 6,5 bar (94 psi) anwächst, werden, ist das Schneekugelschlach in Funktion.

Das Gerät wird mit dem grünen Ein-/Ausschalter ① in Betrieb genommen, durchläuft für ca. 10 sec. einen Prüf- und Einstellmodus und zeigt anschließend den Standardbeag, der grundsätzlichen Ausgangspunkt für die Tefzervorgänge ist. Die Programmierung erfolgt mittels Display ② und Fokussator ③.

In BIOSTAR® können alle runden Paden und Föhen mit einem Durchmesser von 125 mm in der Stärke von 0,1 mm bis 5,0 mm verarbeitet werden. Zum Entspannen öffnen Sie die Druckkammer ① durch Schwenken auf die linke Seite und nehmen den Verschleiß ② durch Drehen in die 5 Uhr Position ab. Legen Sie die Folie ③ auf der in der Druckkammer sich befindenden Dichtungsschiene des Auslassungs ④ und verlegen Sie durch Aufsetzen des Verschleißes ⑤ und Drehen in die 6 Uhr Position.

Die Modelle werden bei marinen und terrestrischen Fischen und Patieren in den bis zum oberen Dentrand m. Granulat gefüllten Modellzopf ④ gesetzt. Bei weichtierischen Fischen können die Modelle auf ein Modellstutzplate ⑤ gesetzt werden. In beiden Fällen sollen die Filamente nach rechts Richtung Verschleißseite ⑥ zeigen, um nach der Abformung unterschiedliche Geometrien zwischen den Quadranten zu vermeiden.

Je nach unserer Telemetria sind die 32 Register (Coop-Zugabe), die die wichtigsten Informationen zur Temperatur, Heizleistung und Applikation enthalten. Dieser Coop ist sowohl in Klimate als auch als Bordappliance in Telemetria einbaufähig. Bei einer Maximalhöhe von 0,1 m und 0,15 m ist die Applikation möglich. Drücken Sie nach Anpreisung des benötigten Modells die Taste „Coop“. Die Speicherfunktion wird aktiviert. Halten Sie den Bordappliance des ausgewählten Telemetria als unter der Taste, so in der Qualität der Leistung. Drücken Sie nach dem Coop auch manuell eingegeben werden. Programmieren Sie die 32 Register und bestätigen Sie durch erneutes Drücken der Taste „Coop“. Es können auch manuell Heizleistung eingegeben werden. Drücken Sie so die Taste mit dem Universalmodul (U), geben Sie die gewünschte Heizleistung an und bestätigen Sie die Eingabe durch erneutes Drücken der Taste (U).

Schwenken Sie nach Scanner/Coder Programmierung die den Strahler ① über die eingespannte Folie. Die Temperatur wird über ein Thermoelement automatisch geregelt. Dieser Effekt wird durch wechselnde Lichtspektren erklärbar.

Die Zylinder spülen in Zeitintervall von 5 sec. vor Ablauf der Halbzzeit, anschließend erfolgt in 5 sec. Dauerton und der Befehl zum Verlegen von Druckkammer ① und Verschlussweiche ②. In dieser Zeit sollte der Ström in Ruheposition zurück geschwenkt werden. Die Druckkammer wird um 180° geschwenkt und die Verschlussweiche um 180° nach vorne gedreht. Das Magnetventil öffnet und der Druckluftstrom beginnt. Gleichzeitige starke automatische e.a. am Display anzuzeigen.

Entlüften
Nach Ablauf der Aichzeit wird die Taste „A“ gedrückt und nach weiteren 3 sec. [A] der Verschlusswinde ① sowie der Verschlussring ② geöffnet. Erst danach wird die Druckkammer ③ wieder auf die erste Seite geschwenkt, so dass das Modell am Grunde bzw. auf der Modellkopfbasis liegen bleibt.

Grundsätzlich ist das BIOSTAR®-Gerät wartungslos. Bitte kontrollieren Sie jedoch regelmäßig den Luftschlauch und Filtere-

Zur optimalen Erwärmung der Folien sauber sein. Zur Reinigung kann der Aluminium-Ausgleichsring ⑦ in der Druckkammer ② durch Volkanen entfernt werden. Die Dichtflächen, dort soll schon Dichtung sowie die 4 Nieten und Federn reinigen und ersetzen. Den Ausgleichsring wieder so auf die Federn und Nieten setzen, dass der Dichtung nach oben zeigt und die gesamte Einheit frei beweglich ist.



⚠ Before using the BOOSTAR® it is important that you understand and follow the instructions.

When placing the BIOSTAR® in a working environment, make sure there is sufficient space for the inboard heater ❸, the on-board control panel ❹ and the locking handle ❺ to operate. The BIOSTAR® should be placed in a clean environment which is free from dust and noise. Do not place the machine back in a steam chamber or smelting unit.

⚠ Infrared heater and heater arm reach high temperatures during operation. Only touch the handle. Avoid flammable material coming close to the infrared heater.

When placing the pellets into the pellet receiver ❶ respectively model cup ❷, make sure that the rims of the model cup are clean and free from pellets. When using the model platform ❸, make sure that the upper edges of the model cup are free from pellets. The opening on top and under the model cup have to be free from pellets as well.

⚠ When embedding, only use the stainless steel pellets provided with the machine. Other materials might lead to serious damage of the piezoelectric part and air outlet. If other wet-on materials are used these may obstruct the air stream during

pressurising and evacuation. Only stainless steel perlets as subord by Scheu have the right properties. Only use the original power cable and air tube. The compressed air has to be free of oil and moisture. Minimum working pressure of the BIOSTAR® is 0.5 bar (500 mbar). The compressed air has to be free of oil and moisture. Minimum working pressure of the BIOSTAR® is 0.5 bar (500 mbar).

Connect the BIOSTAR® machine to 100/115/230 V-network by plugging in the original power cable on the back of the machine ❶. Two fuses are built in to protect the machine from high voltage (230 V version). To exchange the fuses please press the little clip below the connector ❷ and take out the fuse. For the 100 / 115 V version, these fuses are built in two separate fuse covers ❸.

A 20 bar valve (1) with filter element is fixed to the back of the machine and should not be changed. Connect the BICSTAFF machine to the air pressure system. Use the 20 bar valve and not only the air or connect coupling. The working pressure is set at 6 bar/87 psi and should not be changed as it is designed to achieve the best pressure moulding results. The active pressure is permanently shown in the display. However, if you wish to lower the working pressure, adjust it by using the pressure regulator (2) on the back of the machine. Before turning the regulator or stop to release it. Adjust the pressure by turning the regulator (2) and observe the pressure in the display afterwards. If the pressure exceeds 6.5 bar/94 psi, the security valve will set the machine on.

Press the ON/OFF button **(1)**, allow the machine 10 seconds to set itself up before using. Now the display shows the standard dialing which is the starting point for any pressure moulding operation. Programming is done through display **(1)** and key pad **(2)**.

Around banks and is with a diameter of 125 mm and a thickness of D, 1 to 5 mm can be pressed in the BIOSTAFF. Open the pressure chamber ① by swiveling on the left; see, take off the locking ring ② by turning it in 5 o'clock position, pass the foil or diaphragm directly on the o-ring. Put on the locking ring, so that the polyurethane camos sit under the bevel of the locking piece of the chamber. Tighten by turning clockwise into 6 o'clock position.

When working with hard or hard elastic foils, the models are placed into the model cup ② which is completely filled with isabiness shoe pellets. When working with soft elastic foils, the models can be placed on the model platform ①. In both cases, the model should be placed with the insoles facing towards the locking handle ③ to ensure equal thickness of the foils on each half of the shoe last.

Our pressure-molding materials have a 3 digit code in which all necessary information on atmosphere, heating time and cooling time is programmed. This code is printed as g1 and as bar code on each pressure-molding material's external material of 0.1 or 0.15 mm thickness. Choose your material, press the button . The scanner is activated. Present the bar code of the chosen material to the scanner; you hear a beep. Alternately, the code can be programmed manually. Program the digits and confirm by pressing the button code again. Now, vary the heating time and the cooling times manually. Doing so, press the key with the clock symbol , enter the desired heating time and confirm by pressing the key

After scanning/programming, directly swipe the infrared heater **①** over the food. The temperature is regulated automatically by a thermoelement. The colour of the heater may vary from orange to dark red.

Before the end of the heating cycle is reached, an audible warning signal is heard which lasts for five seconds. After five seconds a continuous beeping sound is heard for a further five seconds with the demand for closing the pressure chamber.

magnetic voltages, the pressure chamber fills with air and the molding process begins. You will notice that the coding time is not as long as it used to be. You may experience some air leakage when working with 10 s, this is normal and will not affect the final result of the molding. If the pressure molding is not started within ten seconds, the infrared heater will switch off and the whole process has to be started again with a new lot. Remember also to reprogram the BIOSTARP with the correct code.

After cooking time has elapsed, press the button **jar** and after another 3 seconds the locking handle **1** and the locking ring **2** can be opened. After this, the pressure chamber **3** is swivelled to the left hand side, so that the mode remains in the **off** position or on the mode is **alarm**.

The BIOSTAR® machine is maintenance free. However, the air tube including the filter element should be examined regularly.

3M Innovative Properties Co. - IPR2023-00243 - Exhibit 1118 - Page 27 of 141

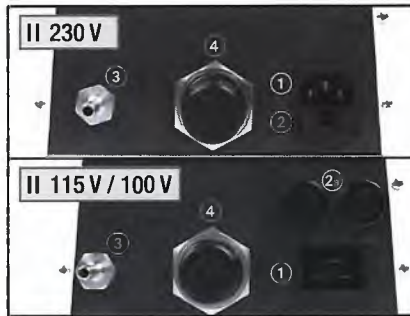
https://web.archive.org/web/20160809152815/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Gebrauchsanweisungen/MINISTAR_S_BA_0180.pdf

MINISTAR ^S®

SCHEU



Bedienungsanleitung
Operation Manual
Mode d'emploi
Manual de Instrucciones
Istruzioni per l'uso



Bitte beachten Sie die gesonderten Sicherheitshinweise.

-

Operation Manual

Please also refer to the detailed Security Advices.

-
- I** Place the machine on a level work surface allowing sufficient space to operate the pressure chamber ①, heater ② and locking handle ③ as well as the scanning mechanism ④. **Infrared heater and heater arm reach high temperatures.** Only touch the handles! Avoid flammable material coming close to the infrared heater.
-
- II** Connect the main cable ① to the corresponding network (230 V / 115 V / 100 V, 50/60 Hz). Two fuses ② / ②a are integrated in the junction block to protect the machine from high voltage. Pressurised air supply to the compressor net is provided using a standard-euro-quick coupling DN 7,2. The corresponding insert sleeve is fixed at the tube's end (6 mm inside). The tube is attached by means of a hose clip to the connector block ③. If the maximum standard air pressure deviates from 4 bar, the pressure can be adjusted by the pressure regulator ④ on the back of the machine. Release the pressure regulator by pulling the knob, adjust the pressure by turning (↺↻). The air pressure can be controlled by the „air“ button on the panel.
-
- III** The front panel has the following operating elements:
- ① ON/OFF switch
 - ② panel indicating heating/cooling time and air pressure
 - ③ Duo-LED: green = operating mode, red = heating mode
 - ④ „+/-“ button to input heating time in steps of 5 seconds
 - ⑤ „air“ button for depressurization/control of working pressure
 - ⑥ blue LED for indication of cooling time (continuous light) and depressurization (flashing light)
 - ⑦ „scan“ button for activation of scanner
- The machine is activated by using the illuminated ON/OFF switch ①. When turning on the machine, make sure it is in **basic position** with the heater being swiveled backwards, the pressure chamber and locking handle opened → handle backwards. The green LED indicates the machine is ready to use. Heating times can be programmed in 5 second intervals by the „+/-“ buttons. Swivelling the heater over the foil activates heating immediately (LED flashes red). **Heater and heater arm become very hot; avoid touching it.**
- Scanning:
- For each kind of our pressure moulding material there is a special heating time recommendation, containing as well the corresponding cooling time. This recommendation is printed in plain text and as barcode on all our pressure moulding material, except for ISOFLAN®, HARDCAST®, DURASOFT® seal and space maintainer foil. For these foils, you'll find the corresponding information on the packaging labels. Choose your material, press the button „scan“. The scanner is now activated. Present the barcode of the chosen material until you hear a beep.
-
- IV** Only round foils and plates with 125 mm diameter can be placed on the adjusting ring in the pressure chamber and clamped with the bayonet of the locking ring ①. Close by turning it 50° to the left. Before fixing any material the machine has to be ready to operate and in basic position.
-
- V** The model platform can be removed by means of the pellet brush with integrated magnet.
-
- VI** The pellets for embedding the model are in the pellet container ① which is removable by pulling it upwards. This particular movement also pulls a metal plate ② upwards closing the deep pellet channel around the model cup.
-
- VII** Acoustic signals indicate the end of the heating process (+5 sec. until 0 sec. = short beeps/0 sec. until - 5 sec. = continuous signal). At 000 seconds the heater should be turned to the back, at -5 seconds the heater switches off automatically for safety reasons. Turn the pressure chamber ① 180° to the right (**Make sure that the rim of the model cup is clean**) and turn locking ring ② 180° to the front. The magnetic valve opens and the chamber is filled immediately. Cooling time starts automatically, which is indicated by the blue LED (continuous light).
-
- VIII** Optical (blue flashing LED) and acoustic signals (4 short beeps) indicate the end of the coolingtime. Press „air“ button to depressurize the chamber, 4 additional short beeps (after 3 seconds) indicate the end of depressurization. Turn locking handle ① ↻ 180° to the back, turn locking ring ② ← to the left and open pressure chamber ③ ↻. After removing the model the machine is ready for the next pressure moulding procedure.
-
- IX** **Hint:** If the chamber is closed and the locking handle opened, time intervals of 60/120/180 seconds can be programmed for fabrication of positioners, mouth protectors and splints. This is done in connection with the heating support ① (REF 3452) for warming up and laminating occlusal surfaces. After programming the heating time, turn heater with heating support to the front in heating position. Depending on the thickness of the material, this can be repeated several times.

Mode d'emploi

Voir astuces de sécurité séparées.

- I** Mettre en place l'appareil de façon que la chambre de pression ①, la résistance ② et le cercle de serrage ③ ainsi que le mécanisme de lecture des codes barre ④ soient bien amovibles jusqu'aux arrêts dans toutes les directions. **La résistance et le bras de la résistance deviennent très chaud.** Ne les manipuler qu'avec les poignées. Faites attention à ce qu'il n'y ait pas de matériaux inflammables à proximité de la résistance.
- II** Relier le câble de réseau ① avec la source de courant correspondant (230 V / 115 V / 100 V, 50/60 Hz). Dans la réglette se trouvent deux fusibles ② / ③, protégeant les composants électroniques des surtensions. L'alimentation en air comprimé avec le réseau d'air comprimé est effectuée avec un raccord rapide standard-euro 7.2, dont la douille est fixée à l'extrémité du tuyau (6 mm intérieur), le tuyau étant attaché par un collier d'attache à la barrette de raccordement ③. La pression de travail différente de la pression standard maximale de 4 bar peut être ajustée à l'aide du régulateur de pression ④ à l'envers de l'appareil. Délier le régulateur de pression par traction et l'ajuster en tournant (↺ ↻), l'air comprimé peut être vérifié sur l'affichage par la touche «air».
- III** Le panneau avant porte les éléments de réglage suivants:
- ① Interrupteur marche/arrêt
 - ② Affichage du temps de chauffage/refroidissement et pression
 - ③ LED: vert = fonctionnement instantané, rouge = chauffage
 - ④ Touches «+/-» pour l'introduction du temps de chauffage en intervalles de 5 secondes
 - ⑤ Touche «air» pour désaération/contrôle de la pression de travail
 - ⑥ LED bleu pour l'introduction du temps de refroidissement (allumage ininterrompu) et désaération (allumage clignotant)
 - ⑦ Touche «scan» pour activer la lecture des codes barre
- L'appareil est activé par l'interrupteur «marche/arrêt» ① illuminé. Pour la mise en marche l'appareil doit être dans la **position de base**, c'est-à-dire que la résistance pivotée an arrière, la chambre de compression et le cercle de serrage ouverts → poignée en arrière. LED vert signale le fonctionnement instantané. Le temps de chauffage peut être programmé à l'aide des touches «+/- si» en intervalles de 5 secondes. Aussitôt que le temps apparaît sur l'affichage, le chauffage peut être mis en marche en pivotant la lampe à infrarouge en avant. (LED rouge clignotant).
- Attention: danger de combustion - lampe à infrarouge et bras de la lampe à infrarouge deviennent très chauds.**
- Lecture des codes barre :
- Pour toutes nos plaques de thermoformage il y a une recommandation de temps de chauffage avec temps de refroidissement correspondant. Vous trouverez ces recommandations sur toutes nos feuilles et plaques de thermoformage en écrit et code de barre à l'exception d'ISOFLAN®, HARDCAST, DURASOFT® seal et feuille mainteneur d'espace. Pour ces feuilles-là, voir svp l'information correspondante sur les étiquettes de l'emballage. Après avoir choisi la plaque désirée, appuyer sur « scan ». Le scanneur est maintenant activé. Tenir le code barre de la plaque choisie sous le scanner jusqu'à ce qu'il y aura un signal sonore.
- IV** Positionner les plaques uniquement rondes d'un diamètre de 125 mm sur l'anneau d'ajustage de la chambre de pression et les fixer à l'aide de l'anneau de serrage ①. Le verrouillage s'effectue en tournant à gauche de 50°. Avant de fixer une plaque l'appareil doit être prêt à démarrer et en position de base.
- V** Vous pouvez enlever la plaque à modèle à l'aide du pinceau avec aimant intégré.
- VI** Le récipient de granulés ① décrochant d'en haut contient les granulés indispensables pour enrober les modèles. En le décrochant d'en haut en même temps la rainure périphérique pour les granulés est bloquée à l'aide de la coulisse amovible ②.
- VII** Des signaux acoustiques indiquent la fin du temps de chauffage (+5 sec. jusqu'à 0 sec. = bips sonores/0 sec. jusqu'à -5 sec. = bip continué). Quand l'écran indique 000 pivoter la lampe en arrière, quand - 5 sec. est indiqué, la lampe à infrarouge s'éteint automatiquement pour des raisons de sécurité. Pivoter à droit de 180° la chambre de pression ① (**Attention à ce que rien ne gêne la fermeture**) et tourner en avant l'anneau de fermeture ② de 180°. En même temps la chambre de pression est évacuée et le temps de refroidissement démarre automatiquement, ce qui est indiqué par LED bleu.
- VIII** Les signaux optiques (LED bleu) et acoustiques (4 bips sonores) indiquent la fin du temps de refroidissement. Afin d'évacuer la chambre de pression presser la touche clignotante «air», la fin de l'évacuation est indiquée par 4 autres bips sonores après environ 3 sec. Tourner le levier de fermeture ① ↻ de 180° en arrière et l'anneau de fermeture ② ↺ à gauche et ouvrir la chambre de pression ③ ↻. Après avoir enlevé le modèle l'appareil est prêt pour le prochain procédé de thermoformage.
- IX** **Astuce:** La chambre de pression fermée et le levier de fermeture ouverts, les intervalles de 60/120/180 sec. peuvent être programmées en particulier pour la fabrication des positionneurs, des protèges-dents et des gouttières. Ces temps servent au chauffage ou à la liaison des surfaces occlusales à l'aide du support d'élément de chauffage ① (Réf. 3452). Après programmation du temps de chauffe correspondante, la lampe à infrarouge avec le support d'élément de chauffage accroché est pivotée en avant dans la position de chauffe. Ce procédé peut être répété à plusieurs reprises selon l'épaisseur du matériau.

Manual de instrucciones

Por favor, siga también las instrucciones de seguridad por separado.

- I** Colocar la máquina sobre un puesto suficientemente amplio de modo que la cámara de presión ①, el emisor a rayos infrarrojos ②, la palanca de cierre ③ y el escáner ④ no se limiten en sus movimientos. **Por favor, tener en cuenta, que el emisor y el brazo alcanzan temperaturas altas.** ¡Solamente tocar los brazos ! Evitar poner materiales inflamables bajo o cerca del emisor a rayos infrarrojos.
- II** Conectar el cable ① al enchufe eléctrico (230 V / 115 V / 100 V, 50/60 Hz). Dos fusibles ② / ②a incorporados en la franja de conexión protegen la electrónica de la sobretensión. El suministro de presión neumática a la red del compresor se genera por medio de un acoplamiento europeo estándar de enchufe rápido (DN 7,2), cuyo manguito de inserción está fijado en el extremo del tubo (6 mm interior). El tubo está fijado a la regleta de conexión ③ con una abrazadera. Si la máxima presión estándar difiere de 4 atmósferas, la presión se ajusta mediante el regulador de presión ④ al dorso de la máquina. Soltar el regulador de presión por medio de tracción y ajustar la presión girando (↺↻). La presión se controla por medio de la pantalla pulsando la tecla "air".
- III** La pantalla lleva los siguientes elementos de manejo:
- ① llave ON/OFF
 - ② pantalla para la visualización de los tiempos de calentamiento, y enfriamiento y presión
 - ③ dúo LED: verde = disposición de funcionamiento, rojo = funcionamiento de calentamiento
 - ④ teclas "+/-" para la entrada del tiempo de calentamiento en intervalos de 5 segundos
 - ⑤ tecla "air" para la descarga del aire comprimido / control de la presión
 - ⑥ LED azul para la visualización del tiempo de enfriamiento (luz continua) y descarga del aire comprimido (luz intermitente)
 - ⑦ tecla "scan" para activar el escáner
- La máquina se conecta por medio de la llave alumbrada ON/OFF ①. La máquina debe estar en **posición de salida para encenderla**. El emisor a rayos infrarrojos girado hacia atrás, la cámara de presión abierta, la palanca de cierre abierta → manilla hacia atrás. El LED verde señala la disposición de funcionamiento. Los tiempos de calentamiento se programan mediante la tecla „+/-“ en intervalos de 5 segundos. Cuando el tiempo de calentamiento aparece en la pantalla, mover el emisor a rayos infrarrojos hacia delante para comenzar el calentamiento (LED luz roja intermitente).
- ¡Atención! Peligro de quemaduras. El emisor a rayos infrarrojos y su brazo queman.**
- Escanear:
- Todas nuestras planchas para el termomoldeo tienen un código de 3 cifras. En él están programadas todas las informaciones necesarias respecto al tiempo de calentamiento y enfriamiento. Encontrará este código de cifras igual que un código de barras en todos los folios y planchas para el termomoldeo con tres excepciones : el ISOFOLAN®, HARDCAST, DURASOFT® seal y hoja espaciadora transparente. Encontrará los datos en el etiquetaje del embalaje. Elija su material, pulse la tecla « scan ». El escáner está activado. Tenga el código de barras del material elegido bajo el escáner hasta que reciba una señal acústica.
- IV** Colocar solamente planchas redondas con un diámetro de 125 mm encima del anillo sobre el borde de la cámara de presión abierta y colocar el anillo de cierre ① de modo que sus garras de bayoneta encajen en los talones de cierre girando 50° hacia la izquierda. Antes de fijar la plancha asegurar que la máquina esté encendida y en posición de salida para operar.
- V** Alzar la plataforma para modelos mediante el pincel con imán incorporado.
- VI** El recipiente para granulado ① para la introducción de los modelos se desmonta alzándolo hacia arriba. Este movimiento particular empuja una placa metálica ② hacia arriba cerrando así el surco alrededor de la mufa para modelos.
- VII** Señales acústicas indican el final del proceso de calentamiento (+ 5 seg. hasta 0 seg. = pitidos / 0 seg. hasta - 5 seg. = pitido continuo). Llegando a 000 segundos se deberá retirar el emisor a rayos infrarrojos, llegando a -5 segundos se apaga el emisor a rayos infrarrojos por motivos de seguridad. Girar la cámara de presión ① 180° hacia la derecha (**¡Asegurar una superficie de sellado limpia!**) y girar la palanca de cierre ② 180° hacia delante. La válvula magnética se abre y el proceso del enfriamiento comienza automáticamente. Sigue la señal del LED azul.
- VIII** Señales visuales (LED azul intermitente) y acústicas (4 pitidos) indican el final del proceso del enfriamiento. Pulsar la tecla intermitente "air" para descargar la cámara de presión, 4 pitidos adicionales aproximadamente después de 3 segundos indican el final del proceso del enfriamiento. Girar ahora la palanca de cierre ① ↻ 180° hacia atrás, girar el anillo de cierre ② ← hacia la izquierda y abrir la cámara de presión ③ ↺. Después de tomar el modelo, la máquina vuelve estar lista para el próximo proceso de termomoldeo a presión.
- IX** **Indicio:** Si la cámara de presión está cerrada y la palanca de cierre abierta, se pueden programar intervalos de tiempos de 60/120/180 segundos para la fabricación de posicionadores, protectores bucales o férulas. Esto está hecho en combinación con el soporte de calentamiento ① (REF 3452) para calentar o unir superficies oclusales. Después de programar el tiempo de calentamiento correspondiente, se gira el emisor a rayos infrarrojos con el soporte puesto hacia delante en posición de calentamiento. Dependiendo del espesor del material, este proceso se puede repetir varias veces.

Istruzioni per l'uso

Leggere attentamente le informazioni sulla sicurezza.

- I**  Situare l'apparecchio su una superficie di lavoro sufficientemente ampia, in modo da poter muovere la camera di pressione ①, il riscaldamento ②, la manopola di serraggio ③ e il scanner ④ non siano limitati nei movimenti. **Il radiatore termico e il braccio del radiatore termico possono raggiungere delle temperature elevate.** Evitare di vernirne a contatto, afferando solamente i manici. Non lasciare dei materiali infiammabili vicino al radiatore termico.
- II** Collegare il cavo di rete ① con la rete elettrica corrispondente (230 V / 115 V / 100 V, 50/60 Hz). In questa presa sono stati incorporati due fusibili ② / ②a che proteggono l'elettronica dell'apparecchio contro le sovratensioni. L'allacciamento all'aria compressa viene eseguito con l'attacco rapido standard EU DN 7,2, il cui nipplo a innesto è fissato all'estremità del tubo (interno 6 mm), sulla rete dell'aria compressa. Il tubo è fissato al terminale di collegamento ③ con una fascetta stringitubo. È possibile impostare una pressione di lavoro che differisce dalla pressione massima standard di 4,0 bar tramite il regolatore di pressione ④ situato sul retro dell'apparecchio. Sbloccare la manopola tirandola verso l'avanti e impostare la pressione ruotandola (↺↻); premendo il tasto "air" si può visualizzare la pressione sul display.
- III** Sul frontale si trovano gli elementi di comando seguenti:
- ① Pulsante ON/OFF
 - ② Display per visualizzare i tempi di riscaldamento e di raffreddamento e la pressione
 - ③ LED bicolore: verde = pronto per l'uso, rosso = fase di riscaldamento
 - ④ Tasti "+/-" per digitare i tempi di riscaldamento in sequenze di 5 secondi
 - ⑤ Tasto "air" per disaerare / controllo della pressione
 - ⑥ LED blu che indica il tempo di raffreddamento (luce continua) e la disaerazione (luce intermittente)
 - ⑦ Tasto "scan" per l'attivazione del scanner
- L'apparecchio si mette in servizio con il pulsante illuminato ON/OFF ①. L'apparecchio deve essere in **posizione di partenza per accendere**. Il riscaldamento orientato posteriormente, la camera di pressione aperta, la manopola di serraggio aperta → maniglia orientato posteriormente. Il LED a luce verde segnala che l'apparecchio è pronto all'uso. Con i tasti "+/-" si programmano i tempi di riscaldamento in sequenze di 5 secondi. Non appena si visualizza il tempo sul display, iniziare il riscaldamento spostando il dispositivo di riscaldamento sopra il modello (LED rosso intermittente).
-  **Attenzione: la resistenza e il braccio diventano molto caldi. Pericolo di scottarsi.**
- Scansione:
- Per ogni materiale di termostampaggio di nostra produzione abbiamo programmato un codice a tre cifre, nel quale sono memorizzate le informazioni relative al tempo di riscaldamento e alla durata della fase di raffreddamento. Queste informazioni sono stampate sia in cifre che come barcode su ogni disco di stampaggio ad eccezione dell' ISOFLAN®, HARDCAST, e i fogli mantentore di spazio. Per questi dischi troverete tutte le informazioni relative sull'etichetta della confezione. Dopo aver scelto il materiale da utilizzare, premere il tasto scan. Lo scanner è attivo. Posizionare il barcode del materiale prescelto sullo scanner fino a quando si sente il beep.
- IV** Posizionare solamente dei dischi laminati plastici da 125 mm sull'anello di rasamento nella camera di pressione e fissarli con la baionetta del telaio ①. Per bloccare, spostare di 50° verso sinistra. Prima di inserire un disco di termostampaggio accendere l'apparecchio e assicurare che sia in posizione di partenza e pronto per lavorare.
- V** La piastra di supporto modello viene sollevata dalla spazzola magnetica per rimuoverla.
- VI** Il contenitore ① contiene il granulato necessario per immergervi i modelli e si toglie dall'alto. Togliendo il contenitore verso l'alto, si chiude contemporaneamente il solco del granulato con un otturatore ②.
- VII**  Dei segnali acustici indicano la fine della fase di riscaldamento (+5 sec. fino a 0 sec. = segnale intermittente/0 sec. fino a - 5 sec. = segnale continuo). A 000 secondi spostare il dispositivo di riscaldamento verso il retro, a - 5 sec. il riscaldamento si spegne automaticamente per ragioni di sicurezza. Ruotare la camera di pressione ① di 180° verso destra (**Assicurarsi che la superficie di tenuta sia sempre pulita**) e spostare la manopola di serraggio ② di 180° verso avanti. La camera di pressione si riempie d'aria e la fase di raffreddamento inizia automaticamente, segnalata dal LED blu.
- VIII** Dei segnali ottici (LED blu intermittente) e acustici (4 segnali acustici brevi) indicano la fine della fase di raffreddamento. Premendo il tasto a luce intermittente "air", si toglie l'aria dalla camera di pressione; i 4 segnali acustici brevi che seguono dopo ca. 3 secondi indicano che la fase di disaerazione è terminata. Ora spingere la manopola di serraggio ① di 180° verso il retro, spostare l'anello di chiusura ② ← verso sinistra e aprire la camera di pressione ③ ↻. Dopo aver tolto il modello, l'apparecchio è pronto per la prossima operazione di stampaggio.
- IX** **Avvertenza:** Per lo stampaggio di posizionatori, paradenti o mascherine è possibile programmare degli intervalli di 60/120/180 secondi con la camera di pressione chiusa e con manopola di serraggio aperta. Ciò serve a riscaldare o a unire le superfici occlusali con l'ausilio dell'apposito supporto ① (codice 3452). Dopo aver programmato il tempo di riscaldamento corrispondente, spostare in avanti il dispositivo di riscaldamento assieme al supporto precedentemente applicato, nella posizione adatta per il riscaldamento. Quest'operazione può essere ripetuta più volte a seconda dello spessore del materiale.

MINISTAR S® Heiz- und Abkühlzeit-Tabelle / MINISTAR S® heating and cooling time chart / Tableau de temps de chauffage et refroidissement pour MINISTAR S® / Tabla de tiempos de calentamiento y enfriamiento para MINISTAR S® / Tabella di tempi di riscaldamento e di raffreddamento per MINISTAR S®

Heizzeit (s) heating time (s)	Abkühlzeit (s) cooling time (s)
005-025	30
030	40
035	50
040	60
045	80

Heizzeit (s) heating time (s)	Abkühlzeit (s) cooling time (s)
050	100
055	110
060	120
065-070	300
075	140

Heizzeit (s) heating time (s)	Abkühlzeit (s) cooling time (s)
080-085	160
090	300
095-105	180
110-135	240
140-250	300

D

Abkühlzeiten können problemlos verlängert werden.

Bei Bedarf kann die Abkühlzeit durch konstanten Tastendruck (5 Sekunden) der "air" Taste unterbrochen werden.

Der neuartige kurzwellige Infrarotstrahler kann bei Schwarzanteilen in den Tiefziehmaterialien aufgrund von höherer Absorption verkürzte Heizzeiten erfordern; bitte Hinweise auf Materialetiketten beachten.

Maßnahmen zur Fehlerbeseitigung finden Sie auf der unserer Internetseite: www.scheu-dental.com unter Downloads.

GB

The cooling times can be prolonged without any problem.

If necessary, the cooling time can be interrupted by pressing continuously for 5 seconds the "air" button.

Due to the new short-wave infrared heater heating times may have to be reduced when pressurizing plates with black content because of higher absorption; please see hints on material labels.

Please refer to our **"Guideline to solve technical problems** with BIOSTAR® VI-VI, MINISTAR®, MINISTAR S®, TWINSTAR®" on our website www.scheu-dental.com/Downloads.

F

Les temps de refroidissement peuvent être prolongés sans aucun problème.

Si nécessaire, le temps de refroidissement peut être interrompu en pressant pour 5 sec. le bouton "air".

Si vous utilisez des plaques avec des contingents de noir ayant une absorption plus élevée, la lampe à infrarouge à ondes courtes nouvelle peut nécessiter des temps de chauffages réduits. Voir svp les astuces sur les étiquettes des plaques.

Voir svp nos astuces **«Pour remédier aux petits dérangements** de BIOSTAR® VI-VI, MINISTAR®, MINISTAR S®, TWINSTAR®» sur notre site internet www.scheu-dental.com/Downloads.

E

Los tiempos de enfriamiento pueden prolongarse fácilmente.

En caso necesario, se puede interrumpir el tiempo de enfriamiento pulsando continuamente por 5 segundos la tecla "air".

Debido al nuevo emisor a rayos infrarrojos de ondas cortas puede haber la necesidad de reducir los tiempos de calentamiento al termomoldear planchas de contenido negro a causa de absorción. Por favor, lea las indicaciones en la etiqueta del material.

Encontrará medidas de arreglo en nuestra página web: www.scheu-dental.com bajo Downloads.

I

I tempi di raffreddamento si possono prolungare facilmente.

Secondo il bisogno, si può interrompere il tempo di raffreddamento premendo continuamente per 5 secondi il tasto "air".

Con il nuovo dispositivo di riscaldamento a raggi infrarossi a onde corte può essere necessario ridurre i tempi di riscaldamento dei materiali termoplastici che contengono delle componenti nere a causa di un assorbimento più forte. Vi preghiamo di osservare le avvertenze sulle etichette dei materiali.

Vedere anche **„Come risolvere i problemi più comuni** BIOSTAR VI-VI, MINISTAR®, MINISTAR S®, TWINSTAR®" sul nostro sito web www.scheu-dental.com/Downloads.



Auf Grund sicherheitsrelevanter technischer Änderung ist bei Ihrem Gerät die Druckkammer mit einer Entlüftungsbohrung ausgestattet.

Die Entlüftungsbohrung wird beim Verriegeln der geschlossenen Druckkammer mit der Verschlusswelle abgedichtet.

Bitte achten Sie darauf, dass die Dichtfläche immer ein wenig eingefettet ist. Nur so werden ein leichtes Verriegeln und ein geringer Verschleiß der Dichtung gewährleistet.

Eine verschlissene Dichtung kann durch einfaches Herausziehen aus der Druckkammer beim MINISTAR® getauscht werden.

Vor dem Einsetzen einer neuen Dichtung sollten Sie auch die äußere Seitenfläche der Dichtung einfetten (Bild 4).

In Ihrem Zubehör-Paket finden Sie unter anderem:

3 Ersatzdichtungen MINISTAR® 12 mm, REF 3500.856 und auch ein Töpfchen mit entsprechendem Fett sowie Granulatpinsel, REF 3005.800

Due to a safety-related technical modification the pressure chamber of your pressure moulding machine has been equipped with a drill for decompression.

Locking the closed pressure chamber by means of the shaft collar, will tighten this decompression drilling. Please make sure the sealing surface is always lubricated, in order to ensure easy locking and less wear of the sealing.

A worn sealing can be easily replaced by pulling it out from the pressure chamber (MINISTAR®).

Before inserting a new sealing, please lubricate the exterior side of the sealing, too (picture 4).

Your accessories set contains 3 replacement seals MINISTAR® 12 mm, REF 3500.856 and silicone grease as well as pellet brush, REF 3005.800

Dû à une modification technique liée à la sûreté, votre appareil de thermoformage a été équipé d'un perçage de décompression.

Ce perçage sera étanché en verrouillant la chambre de compression fermée avec l'arbre de fermeture. Merci de veiller à ce que la surface d'étanchéité soit toujours un peu engraisée afin de garantir un verrouillage simple et pour éviter une usure prématurée du joint torique. Vous pouvez remplacer le joint torique en l'enlevant de la chambre de compression (MINISTAR®).

Avant d'insérer le nouveau joint, engraisser également le côté extérieur du joint (image 4).

Votre kit d'accessoires contient :

3 joints de remplacement MINISTAR® de 12 mm, REF 3500.856 et graisse silicone avec pinceau pour granulés, REF 3005.800

Debido a una modificación técnica de seguridad, su máquina de termomoldeo posee un agujero de descompresión.

Este agujero se tapona al cerrar la cámara de presión con la palanca de cierre. La superficie de la guarnición negra de goma debe estar siempre un poco engrasada para cerrar fácilmente y evitar el desgaste de la guarnición.

Si la guarnición está desgastada, puede cambiarla fácilmente tirando de ella de la cámara de presión (MINISTAR®).

Antes de colocar la nueva guarnición, engrasar la superficie lateral del exterior (imagen 4).

En su kit de accesorios encontrará entre otros:

3 recambios de guarnición MINISTAR® 12 mm, REF 3500.856 y también un bote pequeño de grasa con un pincel para el granulado, REF 3005.800

A causa di una modificazione tecnica di sicurezza, vostro apparecchio possa di un alessaggio di decompressione.

Questo alessaggio si chiude al chiudere la camera di pressione con il albero di chiusura. La superficie della guarnizione nera di gomma si deve sempre ingrassare un pò per chiudere facilmente e impedire il consumo della guarnizione.

Se mai la guarnizione è consumata, si può cambiare facilmente tirando fuori della camera di pressione (MINISTAR®).

Prima di collocare la nuova guarnizione, ingrassare la superficie laterale all'esterno (immagine 4).

Il suo kit di accessori ha fra l'altro:

3 pezzi di ricambio di guarnizione MINISTAR® 12 mm, REF 3500.856 e anche una lattina di grasso con un pennello per granulato, REF 3005.800

Fehler	Mögliche Ursache	Fehlerbeseitigung
Die Folien sind teilweise verbrannt oder zu weich	Es wurde eine falsche Heizzeit bzw. ein falscher Code eingegeben.	Bitte die chargenmäßigen Vorgaben aus der Produktetikettierung übernehmen.
Die Abformung ist ungenügend	Es wurde eine falsche Heizzeit bzw. ein falscher Code eingegeben.	Bitte die chargenmäßigen Vorgaben aus der Produktetikettierung übernehmen und den Druck prüfen.
Kein Druckaufbau	Beim Einbetten des Modells in Granulat ist der Modelltopf nicht bis zum Rand mit Granulat aufgefüllt worden. Der Rand der Folie zieht sich beim Tiefziehen aus der Einspannung von Ausgleichsring und Verschlussring. Eine korrekte Abdichtung ist nicht mehr gewährleistet. Es ist darauf zu achten, dass nur Folien mit Ø 125 mm verwendet werden!	Auffüllen des Modelltopfes mit Granulat bis zur Oberkante des Modelltopfes. 
	Der Ausgleichsring kann verkantet oder durch Verschmutzung nicht mehr gängig sein. Pflegehinweis: Bei der Durchführung von nebenstehenden Pflegemaßnahmen am Tiefziehgerät achten Sie bitte darauf, dass die Beweglichkeit des Ausgleichsringes jederzeit sichergestellt ist.	Der Ausgleichsring ist durch Eindrücken an einer Seite und gleichzeitiges Anheben auf der gegenüberliegenden Seite aus der Druckkammer herauszunehmen. Auch die 4 Nieten mit den Druckfedern können jetzt herausgenommen werden. Nach dem Reinigen und Einfetten der Dichtfläche mit Vaseline erfolgt der Einbau in umgekehrter Reihenfolge.  
Erschwertes Schließen der Druckkammer	Granulat befindet sich auf dem Modelltopfand/Gehäuse.	Vor dem Schließen der Druckkammer unbedingt auf sauberen Modelltopfand achten!
Erschwertes Öffnen der Druckkammer	Die einzelnen Handgriffe zum Öffnen der Druckkammer sind in der falschen Reihenfolge vorgenommen worden.	Nach Betätigen des Entlüftungsschalters und der anschließenden Wartezeit von ca. 5 sec. sind die folgenden Handgriffe nacheinander durchzuführen: ① Den Verschlusshebel um 180° nach hinten drehen ② Den Bajonettverschlussring nach links ziehen ③ Die Druckkammer öffnen 

Error	Probable reason	Solution
The foils are partially burned or too soft	You chose a wrong code or heating-time for the foil.	Please consider the hints and data given on the label of each package.
Pressure moulding results are not satisfying	You chose a wrong code or heating-time for the foil.	Please consider the hints and data given on the label of each package.
No pressure build-up	When embedding the model in pellets, the model cup has not been filled up to the closing area. So the foil slips away from the foil-fixation because it is extended too much. Under these circumstances a correct sealing is not given. Please make sure that only foils with a diameter of 125 mm are used!	Fill the model cup with pellets up to the closing area. 
	Balancing ring is not straight or not running well due to debris. Maintenance hint: If you follow the maintenance advices given on the opposite side you ensure the mobility of the balancing ring. Following the maintenance advices given on the opposite side, please make sure the balancing ring is mobile at any time.	Pull out balancing ring of pressure chamber by pressing on one side and lifting up on the opposite side at one time. Now the 4 nuts with pressure springs can be pulled out. After cleaning and greasing with vaseline, reinsert ring.  
Difficulties in closing pressure chamber	Pellets on the closing area of housing.	Before closing the pressure chamber make sure that the closing area is clean!
Difficulties in opening pressure chamber	The different steps for opening the pressure chamber have not been carried out correctly.	After pushing the air button for depressurization and waiting for 5 seconds the following operations have to be done: ① Turn the locking handle 180° to the back ② Turn the bayonett closing ring to the left ③ Open the pressure chamber 

Incident	Motif probable	Solution
Les plaques sont partiellement brûlées ou trop molles	Le temps de chauffe ou le code entrés n'étaient pas corrects.	Merci de veiller à n'entrer que les données indiquées sur les étiquettes des plaques.
Les résultats de thermformage ne sont pas satisfaisants	Le temps de chauffe ou le code entrés n'étaient pas corrects.	Merci de veiller à n'entrer que les données indiquées sur les étiquettes des plaques.
La pression ne monte pas	La cuve à modèle n'a pas été remplie complètement des granulés. Pendant le thermformage, les bords de la plaque se retirent de l'anneau de fermeture, de façon qu'un résultat de thermformage satisfaisant ne soit plus garanti. Veiller à utiliser uniquement les plaques d'un diamètre de 125 mm.	Merci de veiller à ce que la cuve à modèle soit remplie des granulés jusqu'au bord supérieur de la cuve à modèle. 
	L'anneau d'ajustement peut être penché ou bien bloqué dû à des salissures. Astuce de maintenance: Veiller à ce que la mobilité de l'anneau d'ajustement soit assurée à tout moment en effectuant les mesures de maintenance mentionnées ci-contre.	Retirer l'anneau d'ajustement de la chambre de pression en pressant un côté et en même temps soulevant l'autre côté.  Retirer maintenant les 4 rivets avec ressorts de pression. Remettre l'anneau dans l'ordre inverse après l'avoir nettoyé et graissé avec de la vaseline. 
Difficultés de fermer la chambre de pression	Granulé de moulage sur la surface de fermeture.	Avant de fermer la chambre de pression, faire attention à ce que la surface de fermeture soit propre!
Difficultés d'ouvrir la chambre de pression	Les différentes étapes pour l'ouverture de la chambre de pression n'ont pas été respectées correctement.	Après évacuation et 5 secondes d'attente, les étapes suivantes doivent être respectées: ① Tourner de 180° la poignée de verrouillage ② Tourner la baïonnette de l'anneau de bloquage vers la gauche ③ Ouvrir la chambre de pression 

Problema	Posible causa	Solución del problema
Las planchas se queman en parte o están demasiado blandas.	Se usó un tiempo de calentamiento o un código incorrecto.	Por favor, seguir la especificación según lote y etiquetaje del producto.
El termomoldeo es insuficiente.	Se usó un tiempo de calentamiento o un código incorrecto.	Por favor, seguir la especificación según lote y etiquetaje del producto, controlar la presión.
No hay presión.	El receptáculo para modelos no se llenó hasta el margen con granulado al incluir el modelo en él. El borde de la plancha se retira del anillo de fijación durante el proceso del termomoldeo. Una impermeabilización correcta ya no está garantizada. Asegúrese de que solo utiliza láminas de Ø 125 mm.	Por favor, llenar el receptáculo para modelos con granulado hasta el borde superior del receptáculo. 
	El anillo de compensación puede estar ladeado por medio de suciedad y está bloqueado. Instrucción de manutención: Fijarse en la movilidad del anillo de compensación en todo momento durante la ejecución de las medidas de manutención contiguas.	Sacar el anillo de compensación de la cámara de presión calcando un lado y levantando el de enfrente. Ahora también se pueden sacar los 4 remaches con los muelles de compresión. Limpiar y engrasar con vaselina las superficies herméticas y volver a montar por orden inverso.  
La cámara de presión se cierra difícilmente.	Quedó granulado sobre el borde del receptáculo para modelos/carcasa.	¡Fijarse en un borde limpio sin granulado antes de cerrar la cámara de presión!
La cámara de presión se abre difícilmente.	No se respetó el orden de las maniobras al abrir la cámara de presión.	Por favor, seguir las siguientes maniobras consecutivamente después de la confirmación con el interruptor para la desaeración y el tiempo con el interruptor para la desaeración y el tiempo de espera de 5 segundos: ① Girar la palanca de cierre 180° hacia atrás. ② Girar el anillo de cierre de bayoneta hacia la izquierda. ③ Abrir la cámara de presión. 

Problema	Possibile causa	Soluzione del problema
I fogli sono in parte bruciati o troppo soffici	Non sono stati rispettati i tempi di riscaldamento cioè i codici sbagliati.	Assumere i prescrizioni secondo il lotto dal prodotto/etichetta.
I fogli non sono plastificati sufficientemente	Non sono stati rispettati i tempi di riscaldamento cioè i codici sbagliati.	Assumere i prescrizioni secondo il lotto dal prodotto/etichetta e controllare la pressione.
Non c'è pressione	Il pozzetto non è stato riempito fino al bordo all'immergere il modello nel granulato. Il bordo del foglio si tira dall'anello di tenuta e compensatore. La impermeabilizzazione/tenuta corretta non è più garantita. Si precisa che possono essere utilizzati solo dischi con Ø 125 mm!	Riempite il pozzetto fino al bordo con granulato. 
	L'anello compensatore è inclinato o bloccato causato da insudiciamento. Consiglio per la manutenzione: Effettuando di tanto in tanto manutenzione descritta qui a fianco l'anello compensatore manterrà sempre la sua mobilità.	Premendo l'anello compensatore da un lato, esso si solleva all'altro ed è facilmente estraibile dalla muffola. Anche i quattro ribattini con le molle a compressione devono essere estratti. Pulite e lubrificate il bordo con vaselina e riponete gli elementi estratti nella sequenza inversa. 
La camera di compressione si chiude difficilmente	Sul bordo del pozzetto o cassa c'è del granulato.	Prestare attenzione che il bordo del pozzetto sia perfettamente pulito!
La camera di compressione si apre difficilmente	Non è stato rispettata la sequenza dei singoli passi per l'apertura della camera di compressione.	Azionate l'interruttore dello sfiato e dopo circa 5 secondi eseguite le seguenti manovre: ① Girate la levetta di chiusura di 180° portandola indietro ② Girate l'anello di tenuta a sinistra ③ Aprite la camera di compressione 

Ⓓ Garantiebedingungen für Geräte der Firma SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH

Sie erhalten ein geprüftes Gerät in einwandfreiem Zustand, das höchsten technischen Anforderungen entspricht.

Eine Garantieleistung seitens SCHEU-DENTAL besteht nicht:

- bei Eigenreparatur durch den Käufer oder nicht autorisiertes Personal
- bei Schäden durch unsachgemäße Behandlung oder Bedienung
- bei Missachtung der Bedienungs-, Reinigungs- und Wartungsvorschriften
- bei unsachgemäßem Anschluss oder fehlerhafter Installation
- bei höherer Gewalt oder sonstigen äußeren Einflüssen
- wenn Änderungen an den Geräten vorgenommen wurden
- bei Verwendung von Ersatzteilen anderer Hersteller
- bei alterungsbedingten Abnutzungserscheinungen, welche nicht die wesentlichen Gerätefunktionen beeinflussen

Die Inanspruchnahme der Garantieleistungen hat weder die Verlängerung noch einen Neustart der Garantielaufzeit zur Folge. Bei unberechtigter Beanspruchung des Kundendienstes werden Ihnen die hierfür entstandenen Kosten in Rechnung gestellt.

Ⓔ Warranty terms and conditions for the following machines of SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH

The machine you bought has been carefully checked and found to be in perfect condition, meeting highest technical demands.

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH does not provide warranties for:

- repair services effected by the buyer or unauthorised staff
- in case of damages due to inappropriate use or handling
- in case of a failure to comply with the handling, cleaning and maintaining prescriptions
- in case of inappropriate connection or incorrect installation
- in case of force majeure or any other influences beyond the control of SCHEU-DENTAL
- in case of any modifications to the machines
- in case of using spare parts of other manufacturers
- in case of signs of wear due to age, not affecting the main functions of the machines.

Utilisation of warranties does not extend or restart the standard warranty period. In case of unjustified utilisation of our warranties we reserve to charge a fee for the corresponding services.

Ⓕ Conditions de garantie pour les appareils SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH

Vous avez reçu un appareil testé en état impeccable, correspondant aux exigences techniques les plus sévères.

La garantie de SCHEU-DENTAL ne couvre pas les services suivants :

- Les réparations effectuées par l'acheteur ou du personnel non-autorisé
- Les dommages causés par un usage ou une manipulation inappropriés
- Les cas de non-respect des consignes de manipulation, nettoyage et maintien

- Les cas de branchement inapproprié ou d'installation incorrecte
- Les cas de force majeure ou d'autres influences externes
- Les cas de modifications effectuées sur l'appareil
- Les cas d'utilisation des pièces détachées d'un autre fabricant
- Les cas de signes d'usures dus à l'âge n'ayant pas d'effet négatif sur les fonctions essentielles de l'appareil

L'utilisation du droit de la garantie n'entraîne pas de prolongation ou de recommencement de la période de la garantie. En cas d'utilisation injustifiée des prestations sous garantie nous nous réservons le droit de facturer le coût correspondant.

Ⓖ Condiciones de garantía para equipamientos de la empresa SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH

Usted recibe una máquina en estado perfecto y que corresponde a todas las exigencias.

SCHEU-DENTAL no concede la garantía en los siguientes casos:

- reparación por cuenta propia o personal no autorizado
- daños causados por el tratamiento o manejo inadecuado
- incumplimiento de las instrucciones de manejo, limpieza y mantenimiento
- conexión inadecuada o instalación defectuosa
- fuerza mayor o cualquier influencia externa
- modificaciones realizadas en la máquina
- uso de piezas de recambio de otros fabricantes
- desgaste debido a envejecimiento que no influyen las funcionalidades principales de la máquina

La utilización de la garantía no conduce a la prolongación ni reanudación de la misma.

Se facturan los gastos surgidos en caso del no cumplimiento de las condiciones de garantía.

Ⓗ Condizioni di garanzia per apparecchiature della ditta SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH

Lei riceve un apparecchio perfetto secondo le regole di fabbricazione e che corrisponde a tutte le caratteristiche descritte.

SCHEU-DENTAL non concede la garanzia nei seguenti casi:

- riparazione impropria o da parte di personale non autorizzato
- danni causati da trattamento o manovra impropri
- mancata osservanza delle istruzioni d'uso, di manutenzione e pulizia
- l'impiego di una tensione diversa da quella prescritta o installazione non corretta
- i guasti provocati da calamità naturali e non
- modifiche di qualsiasi genere all'apparecchio
- uso di pezzi di ricambio di altri fabbricanti
- le parti di consumo e le parti sottoposte a normale usura che non influenzano il funzionamento principale dell'apparecchio

L'eventuale utilizzo della garanzia non implica un allungamento della stessa.

Tutti i costi derivanti dalla mancata osservanza dei requisiti richiesti verranno addebitati.

D Sicherheitshinweise:

Lesen Sie vor der Inbetriebnahme und dem Anschluss des Gerätes die Bedienungsanleitung sowie diese wichtigen Hinweise aufmerksam durch und stellen Sie sicher, dass die Voraussetzungen erfüllt sind.

Allgemeine Hinweise

- Prüfen Sie das Gerät vor der Inbetriebnahme auf Beschädigungen. Sollte ein Schaden vorliegen, darf es nicht in Betrieb genommen werden.
- Das eingeschaltete Gerät immer beaufsichtigen.
- Nur Folien mit Ø 125 mm verwenden!
- Kinder keinen Zugang zum Gerät gewähren.
- Zum Schutz vor elektrischem Schlag darf dieses Gerät nicht mit Flüssigkeiten in Berührung kommen.
- Strahler und Strahlerarm erreichen hohe Temperaturen.
- Nicht in der Nähe von leichtentzündlichen Materialien benutzen.
- Bedienung erfolgt ausschließlich an den dafür vorgesehenen Griffen, da sonst eine Verbrennungsgefahr besteht.
- Das Gerät darf nur im abgekühlten Zustand transportiert werden.
- Das Gerät nur so transportieren, dass der Strahler nicht belastet wird.
- Der sichere Umgang mit dem Gerät kann nur bei der Verwendung von originalen SCHEU-DENTAL Ersatzteilen sichergestellt werden. Servicearbeiten sind immer von durch SCHEU-DENTAL qualifizierte Servicetechniker bzw. im Hause SCHEU-DENTAL auszuführen. Ein Umbauen oder Verändern des Gerätes beeinträchtigt die Produktsicherheit und führt zum Erlöschen von Garantie- und Gewährleistungsansprüchen.
- Öffnen Sie das Gerät niemals eigenmächtig.

Achtung Verletzungsgefahr!

- Führen Sie Reparaturen nie selber aus!
- Das Gerät ist für Stromnetze mit Wechselspannung von 100 V, 115 V oder von 230 V ausgelegt (Bitte beachten Sie das Seriennummernetikett auf der Rückseite des Gerätes).

Installation der bauseitigen Stromversorgung

Die Installation der Netzversorgung zum Anschluss unserer Geräte muss nach den internationalen Vorschriften und den daraus abgeleiteten Bestimmungen erfolgen.

Unsere Geräte sind nach VDE-Schutzklasse I gebaut und müssen an eine Steckdose mit Schutzleiter angeschlossen werden.

Umwelt

Das Gerät ist aus wiederverwendbaren oder recyclebaren Materialien hergestellt. Gemäß der 2012/19/EU Elektro- und Elektronik-Altgeräte-Richtlinie nimmt SCHEU-DENTAL das Gerät bei freier Rücklieferung kostenlos zurück. Alternativ kann es an einer Sammelstelle für das Recycling elektrischer und elektronischer Geräte abgegeben werden.

GB Security Advises:

Carefully read the instruction manual and these important notes before commissioning and connecting the device, and make sure that the requirements are fulfilled.

General notes

- Inspect the machine for damage before commissioning. If any damage is found, it must not be operated.
- Always supervise the machine when it is switched on.
- Only use blanks of a diameter of 125 mm!
- Keep the device out of the reach of children!
- In order to protect the device against electric shock, any contact with liquids has to be avoided.
- Infrared heater and heater arm reach high temperatures during operation.
- Avoid flammable material coming close to the infrared heater.
- Only touch the handles, to avoid any risk of burns.
- Transport of the machine has to be effected solely if the machine is cooled down.
- Make sure there the heater stays free accessible during transport to avoid any damaging.
- Safe operation of the device can only be ensured if original SCHEU-DENTAL spare parts are used. Servicing must always be performed by qualified SCHEU-DENTAL service technicians or at SCHEU-DENTAL. Conversions or modifications to the device might impair product safety and lead to loss of warranty claims.
- Never open the device without authorisation.

Caution: Risk of injury!

- Never carry out repairs on your own!
- The device is designed for power supplies with an alternating voltage of 100V, 115V or 230V. (Please observe the serial number label on the rear of the device).

Installation of power supply on site

The installation of the power supply for connection of our devices must take place in accordance with international provisions and the regulations derived thereof.

Our devices are constructed according to VDE protection class I and must be connected to a socket with protective conductor contact.

Environment

The machine is fabricated from reusable or recyclable material. In accordance with the directive 2012/19 Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment legislation (WEEE), SCHEU-DENTAL accepts to take back the device under the condition of free return delivery. Alternatively, the machine can be sent to a designated collection point for the recycling of waste electrical and electronic equipment.

(F) Astuces de Sécurité :

Avant la mise en service et le branchement de l'appareil, lire attentivement et dans leur intégralité le mode d'emploi ainsi que ces remarques importantes et s'assurer que les conditions préalables sont remplies.

Remarques générales

- Contrôler le parfait état de l'appareil avant sa mise en service. En cas de dommage, il est interdit de le mettre en service.
 - Toujours surveiller l'appareil lorsqu'il est sous tension.
 - Utiliser uniquement des plaques/feuilles d'un diamètre de 125 mm!
 - Faire attention que l'appareil soit hors de portée des enfants.
 - Éviter tout contact avec les liquides pour exclure le risque de choc électrique.
 - La résistance et le bras de la résistance deviennent très chauds.
 - Faites attention à ce qu'il n'y ait pas de matériaux inflammables en dessous ou près la lampe à infrarouge!
 - Ne manipuler qu'avec les poignées. Risque de brûlure!
 - Pour le transport, l'appareil doit être refroidi.
 - Lors du transport, faites attention à ce que la résistance soit accessible pour éviter tout endommagement.
 - Une manipulation de l'appareil sans risque ne peut être garanti qu'en utilisant les pièces détachées originales de SCHEU-DENTAL. Toujours faire réaliser les travaux par des techniciens de service après-vente qualifiés agréés par SCHEU-DENTAL ou directement chez SCHEU-DENTAL. Une modification ou une transformation de l'appareil compromet la sécurité du produit et peut entraîner l'annulation de la garantie.
 - Ne jamais ouvrir l'appareil de sa propre initiative!
- Attention, risque de blessure!**
- Ne jamais effectuer les réparations soi-même!
 - L'appareil est conçu pour des réseaux électriques avec une tension alternative de 100V, 115 V ou 230 V. (Se conformer aux informations portées sur l'étiquette avec le numéro de série au dos de l'appareil).

Installation de l'alimentation électrique sur site

L'installation de l'alimentation électrique pour le branchement de nos appareils doit impérativement être effectuée conformément aux prescriptions internationales et aux dispositions qui ont découlent.

Nos appareils sont construits conformément à la classe de protection I selon VDE et doivent impérativement être branchés sur une prise à contact de protection.

Environnement

L'appareil est fabriqué à partir des matériaux réutilisables ou recyclables. Conformément à la directive relative aux déchets d'équipements électriques et électroniques (DEEE) 2012/19 SCHEU-DENTAL accepte de reprendre l'appareil sous réserve que le retour est payé par l'expéditeur. Alternativement, l'appareil peut être envoyé à une décharge spécialisée pour la récupération et le recyclage des appareils électriques ou électroniques.

(E) Instrucciones de seguridad:

Antes de la puesta en funcionamiento y la conexión del aparato, lea con atención las instrucciones de uso, así como estas importantes indicaciones, y asegúrese de que se cumplen los requisitos establecidos.

Instrucciones generales

- Antes de la puesta en funcionamiento del aparato, compruebe que no presenta deterioros. En caso de presentar algún deterioro, no ponga el aparato en servicio.
 - Supervise siempre el aparato cuando esté conectado.
 - Utilice solo láminas de Ø 125 mm.
 - Evite que los niños tengan acceso al aparato.
 - El aparato no debe entrar en contacto con líquidos con el fin de evitar descargas eléctricas.
 - La lámpara y el brazo de la lámpara alcanzan temperaturas elevadas.
 - No utilice el aparato cerca de materiales fácilmente inflamables.
 - Manipule el aparato utilizando exclusivamente los mangos previstos al efecto, ya que de lo contrario existe riesgo de quemaduras.
 - El aparato solo debe ser transportado estando frío.
 - Durante el transporte la lámpara no debe soportar carga.
 - Solo se puede garantizar un uso seguro del aparato si se utilizan las piezas de recambio originales de SCHEU-DENTAL.
Los trabajos de mantenimiento solo deben ser realizados por los técnicos cualificados de servicio de SCHEU-DENTAL o en la fábrica de SCHEU-DENTAL.
La manipulación o modificación del aparato merma la seguridad del producto y es causa de extinción de los derechos de la garantía.
 - Nunca abra el aparato por cuenta propia.
- Atención: riesgo de lesiones.**
- Nunca realice reparaciones en el aparato por cuenta propia.
 - El aparato está preparado para redes eléctricas de tensión alterna de 100 V, 115 V o 230 V. (Por favor, consulte a este respecto la etiqueta con el número de serie que encontrará en el reverso del aparato).

Instalación del suministro de corriente local

La instalación de la alimentación de red para la conexión de nuestros aparatos debe cumplir con las normas internacionales y las disposiciones que deriven de ellas.

Nuestros aparatos están fabricados conforme a la clase I de protección de la VDE (Asociación alemana de electrotécnicos) y deben estar conectados a una toma con puesta a tierra.

Medio ambiente

El aparato se ha fabricado con materiales reutilizables o reciclables. Conforme a la directiva sobre residuos de aparatos eléctricos y electrónicos 2012/19/UE, SCHEU-DENTAL acepta la devolución voluntaria del aparato de forma gratuita. Cabe también la posibilidad de entregar los aparatos eléctricos y electrónicos en un punto de recogida para su reciclaje.

❶ Informazioni sulla sicurezza:

Prima di mettere in funzione e collegare l'apparecchio, leggere attentamente le istruzioni per l'uso e le presenti importanti avvertenze, verificando che i requisiti specificati siano soddisfatti.

Indicazioni generali

Prima della messa in funzione, verificare che l'apparecchio non presenti danni. Qualora risulti danneggiato, non mettere in funzione l'apparecchio.

- L'apparecchio acceso deve sempre essere sorvegliato.
- Utilizzare unicamente dischi con Ø 125 mm!
- Tenere l'apparecchio lontano dalla portata dei bambini.
- Per evitare scosse elettriche, questo apparecchio non deve entrare in contatto con liquidi.
- La lampada e il rispettivo braccio raggiungono temperature elevate.
- Non utilizzare nelle vicinanze di materiali facilmente infiammabili.
- Utilizzare l'apparecchio afferrando esclusivamente le maniglie previste allo scopo; in caso contrario, vi è il pericolo di ustioni.
- L'apparecchio può essere trasportato solo da freddo.
- Trasportare l'apparecchio solo in modo da non esercitare alcuna sollecitazione sulla lampada.
- La sicurezza di impiego dell'apparecchio può essere garantita unicamente con l'utilizzo di parti di ricambio SCHEU-DENTAL originali.
Gli interventi di assistenza devono sempre essere effettuati da un tecnico SCHEU-DENTAL qualificato o internamente a SCHEU-DENTAL stessa.
Eventuali modifiche o alterazioni dell'apparecchio possono comprometterne la sicurezza e determinare l'invalidità della garanzia legale e della garanzia commerciale.
- Non aprire mai l'apparecchio di propria iniziativa.

Attenzione Pericolo di lesioni!

- Non eseguire mai autonomamente riparazioni!
- L'apparecchio è progettato per l'uso su reti elettriche con tensione alternata da 100 V, 115 V o 230 V (attenersi a quanto riportato sull'etichetta del numero di serie posta sul retro dell'apparecchio).

Installazione dell'alimentatore di corrente sul posto

L'installazione dell'alimentatore di rete per il collegamento dei nostri apparecchi deve essere eseguita conformemente alle normative internazionali e alle disposizioni da esse derivanti.

I nostri apparecchi sono costruiti secondo la classe di protezione VDE I e devono essere collegati a una presa dotata di conduttore di protezione.

Ambiente

L'apparecchio è prodotto con materiali riutilizzabili o riciclabili. Ai sensi della direttiva 2012/19/UE sui rifiuti di apparecchiature elettriche ed elettroniche, SCHEU-DENTAL ritira senza alcun costo l'apparecchio usato con modalità di restituzione gratuita. In alternativa esso può essere conferito a un centro di raccolta per il riciclaggio di apparecchiature elettriche ed elettroniche.

EG - Konformitätserklärung

Name und Anschrift des Herstellers:

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Telefon: 02374 / 9268-0
Telefax: 02374 / 9268-90

Wir erklären hiermit, dass das

Gerät für alle Anwendungen in der dentalen Tiefziehtechnik

Typ:
MINISTAR S®

Art.-Nr. 3100/1 230V Art.-Nr. 3101/1 115V Art.-Nr. 3102/1 100V		Art.-Nr. 3500/1 230V Art.-Nr. 3510/1 115V Art.-Nr. 3520/1 100V
--	--	--

Technische Daten:

230 V / 115 V / 100 V Max. 850 W 3 bar / 43 psi 420 x 190 x 350 mm 9 kg	Spannung Leistung Arbeitsdruck L x B x H Brutto-Gewicht	230 V / 115 V / 100 V Max. 750 W 4 bar / 58 psi 420 x 190 x 350 mm 9 kg
---	---	---

den einschlägigen Bestimmungen der nachstehenden Richtlinien entspricht

Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2014 / 35 / EU
EMV-Richtlinie 2014 / 30 / EU
RoHS-Richtlinie 2011 / 65 / EU

Geprüfungen entsprechend

DIN VDE 0411-1 / EN 61010-1 / IEC 61010-1

Diese Konformitätserklärung gilt bis auf Widerruf.

Iserlohn, 27.05.2015


Christian Scheu, Geschäftsführer



EU - Declaration of Conformity

Name and address of manufacturer:

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH
Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn
Telefon: 02374 / 9268-0
Telefax: 02374 / 9268-90

This is to certify that this machine

Machine for all applications in the dental Pressure Moulding Technique

Type:
MINISTAR S®

Art.-Nr. 3100/1 230V Art.-Nr. 3101/1 115V Art.-Nr. 3102/1 100V		Art.-Nr. 3500/1 230V Art.-Nr. 3510/1 115V Art.-Nr. 3520/1 100V
--	--	--

Technical Information:

230 V / 115 V / 100 V Max. 850 W 3 bar / 43 psi 420 x 190 x 350 mm 9 kg	Voltage Power Working Pressure L x W x H Gross Weight	230 V / 115 V / 100 V Max. 750 W 4 bar / 58 psi 420 x 190 x 350 mm 9 kg
---	---	---

is in accordance with the following guide line

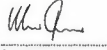
Low Voltage Guide Line 2014 / 35 / EU
EMV-Guide Line 2014 / 30 / EU
RoHS-Guide Line 2011 / 65 / EU

Testing according to

DIN VDE 0411-1 / EN 61010-1 / IEC 61010-1

This Declaration of Conformity is valid until recalled.

Iserlohn, 27.05.2015


Christian Scheu
managing director of SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH



Technische Änderungen, die dem Prototypen dienen, vorbehalten. Nachdruck, auch auszugsweise, nur mit unserer schriftlichen Genehmigung.
Technical modification, which serve for improvement, are subject to our agreement. Reproduction, even in extracts, is only allowed with our written approval.

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH
www.scheu-dental.com

phone +49 2374 9288-0
fax +49 2374 9288-90

Am Burgberg 20
58642 Iserlohn · Germany



DE/GB/FR/ES/IT 1.500/06/16 G REF 0180.01



https://web.archive.org/web/20060518044505/http://www.scheu-dental.com/files/en/BIOSTAR_Broschue%2004_05_GB.pdf

Pressure Moulding with High Force

Pressure 6 bar

Temperature 200°C

Speed 0-200°C ≤ 1 sec



BIOSTAR®

Pressure moulding technique

- Functionality
- Speed
- Precision
- Ergonomics

SCHAU
Patented shortwave technology
pat. pend.

SCHAU

The new generation of well proven pressure moulding

Infrared heater

Immediately after setting the code the infrared heater reaches the working temperature and the foils can be plastified. With the BIOSTAR® the pressure moulding process is complete before many other machines even reach working temperature. The thermostatic technology means big advancements in the ease and handling of pressure moulding operation.

Additionally, the thermostatic technology guarantees constant heating temperatures, regardless of external influences such as room temperature and power supply. The result is perfectly heated material and reproducible moulds every time.

Short-wave, thermostatically controlled infrared heater reaching working temperature within 1 second without waiting time.

Display

With the modern control panel, all working parameters can be programmed and controlled. The easy-to-read display shows all pertinent information.

- Program code, heating time or temperature is controlled by means of the panel
- All information is provided optically on the big four-line display
- Optical and acoustic signals facilitate handling
- After closing the pressure chamber, the programmed cooling time runs automatically
- After cooling time has elapsed, the next step is indicated by an optical (Display/LED) and acoustic signal
- Air button controls quick depressurization
- The working pressure is indicated anytime on the display

Big four-line display with dash panel for code setting, control and surveillance. Pressure can be regulated up to 6 bar.

Big drawer with ergonomically formed handle for controlled dispensing of pellets.





Big pressure chamber
for bimaxillary and big models.



Heightened model cup
allows embedding of
mounted models.



BIOSTAR®



Pellet Receiver

Ergonomically formed pellet receiver provides complete control for precise embedding and covering the models. Excess pellets automatically fall into the channel surrounding the cup and can be used again immediately.

Material

The new BIOSTAR®, too, utilizes the same proven principles as previous generations of positive pressure moulding machines. The side of the material which is placed directly over the model is heated. The surface temperature of this side of the material is up to 60°C higher, and thanks to the superior working principle of 6 bar positive pressure absolutely precise moulds are guaranteed, using very thin foils as well as plates up to a thickness of 4-5 mm.

Technical data

REF	3110	3111	3112
Power	230 V, 850 W	115 V, 850 W	100 V, 850 W
Working pressure	0,5 - 6,0 bar		
Dimensions (w x d x h)	460 x 250 x 260 mm		
Weight	16,0 kgs		

The force of 6 bar:

BIOSTAR®

- Working temperature is reached within 1 second
- Thermostatic heating technology
- Working pressure 6 bar
- Programming of desired heating times
- Acoustic and optical control of heating and cooling times as well as of all working steps
- Ergonomically formed pellet container for controlled embedding
- Attractive and modern design
- 3 Years Warranty

BIOSTAR®

and some of its applications:

The revolutionary BIOSTAR®, combined with an extensive selection of materials and accessories, offers maximum efficiency and results.

 TAP® Snoring Splints Material: DURASOFT® 2.5	 IST-/H-UPS® Snoring Appliances Material: DURAN®	 Orthodontic Retainer and Expansion Plate Material: BIOCRYL® M (multicolor)	 Positioner Material: BIOPLAST® transparent
 Orthodontic Retainer and Expansion Plate Material: BIOCRYL® C	 Invisible Retainer Material: COPYPLAST® C	 Indirect Bondings Material: COPYPLAST®	 RPE Material: DURAN®
 Temporaries Material: COPYPLAST®	 Temp. Splints Material: DURAN®	 Temp. Dentures Material: BIOCRYL® C (pink-transparent)	 Mouthguard Material: BIOPLAST® (uni- or multicolor)
 Splints Material: DURAN® or DURASOFT®	 Bleaching Splints Material: COPYPLAST® or BIOPLAST® bleach	 Implant / X-Ray Splints Material: DURAN®	 Individual Splints Material: IMPRELON® clear or opaque



Together with our partners around the world, we offer training programs for the BIOSTAR® pressure moulding technique. We provide you with the know-how to make all your appliances in house. This gives you total control over fabrication, turnaround time, and costs.

Ask your representative for more details.

SCHEU

SCHEU-DENTAL GmbH · P.O. Box 75 62 · D-58613 Iserlohn · Tel. +49 2374 9288-0 · Fax -90 · www.scheu-dental.com

E 20,02/2 000/05/05 G REF 0166.2

https://web.archive.org/web/20160809152145/https://www.scheu-dental.com/fileadmin/medienablage/SCHEU-DENTAL/Downloads/Gebrauchsanweisungen/IMPRELON_S_pd_BPZ_0118_DE.pdf

Eigenschaften:

IMPRELON® S pd in den oben genannten Stärken ist ein hochwertiges Tiefziehmaterial aus einem innovativen Copolyester, einem extrem bruch- und abrasionsfesten, glasklaren Kunststoff. Ein Vortrocknen von IMPRELON® S pd ist nicht notwendig, da alle Stärken bereits ab Werk vorgetrocknet und für den sofortigen Gebrauch einzeln in Folienbeuteln vakuumverpackt sind. IMPRELON® S pd ist nach den internationalen Normen ISO 10993 sowie EN ISO 7405 zellbiologisch geprüft und für klinische Zwecke freigegeben worden.

Anwendungen:

IMPRELON® S pd ist indiziert für sämtliche Bereiche der Schienentherapie, insbesondere für die Herstellung von OSAMU-Retainern (in Verbindung mit OSAMU-Bond) und Retentionsschienen.

Modellvorbereitung:

Nach dem Vermessen des getrimmten Modells müssen Unterschnitte unterhalb des Zahnäquators sowie die Papillen vor dem Tiefziehgang mit BLUE-BLOCKER oder mit SIL-KITT so ausgeblockt werden, dass die Schiene anschließend eine gute Friktion hat, sich aber beim Eingliedern nicht zu stark aufwölbt.

Falls im Bereich der Molaren kein Unterschnitt ausgebildet ist, kann bei Bedarf die Friktion der Schiene erhöht werden, wenn distal an den Molaren leicht radiert wird. Ansonsten kann es später je nach Ausdehnung des Zahnbogens und je nach individueller Situation zu einem leichten Wipp-Effekt der Schiene kommen.

Modellisolierung:

Zur Isolierung des Modells empfehlen wir die Verwendung von ISOFOLAN® Folie (REF 3207). Die 0,1 mm dünne ISOFOLAN® Folie bildet auf dem Modell eine glatte Oberfläche und erlaubt später ein einfaches Abheben und Zurücksetzen der Schiene. Dabei wird verhindert, dass Gipsabrieb auf die Schieneninnenseite übertragen wird. Das getrimmte Modell kann auf der Modellstützplatte positioniert werden. Nach dem Tiefziehen der ISOFOLAN® Folie wird die Folie am Modellsockel mit einem Skalpell abgetrennt. Um die Adaption und Friktion der Schiene zu verbessern, werden interdental kleine Einschnitte eingebracht. Zur Vermeidung von Luftpolstern sollten auch palatinal einige Perforationen eingebracht werden.

Tiefziehen der IMPRELON® S pd:

Das mit ISOFOLAN® isolierte Modell wird so im Granulat eingebettet, dass der Gingivarand ca. 5 mm aus dem Granulat herausragt. Um ein Anhaften von Granulat an der Folie zu verhindern, empfehlen wir die Verwendung der Granulatabdeckung, die in zwei Größen angeboten wird. (REF 3006 groß | REF 3007 klein)

OSAMU-Retainer®:

Der OSAMU-Retainer® wurde als Behandlungskonzept für die Retentionsphase von Dr. Osamu Yoshii, Tokyo entwickelt. Nach mehr als zweijährigen klinischen Tests wird der OSAMU-Retainer® seit vielen Jahren erfolgreich eingesetzt.

Der Retainer wird separat für Ober- und Unterkiefer aus einer Kombination hochwertiger Tiefziehfolien hergestellt; einer weichen BIOPLAST® Folie (1,5 mm) und einer hartelastischen IMPRELON® S pd Folie (0,75 mm). Die hufeisenförmigen Folien bedecken nur den Zahnbogen sowie Teile der Schleimhaut im apikalen Bereich. Die Schienen bewirken lediglich geringste Bisserrhöhungen. Der Zahnkörper bis zum Alveolarbereich wird von dem weichen BIOPLAST® bedeckt, während die Okklusalfächen präzise im hartelastischen IMPRELON® S pd gefasst sind. Diese Form- und Funktionsvorteile des OSAMU-Retainers® garantieren optimale Retentionsergebnisse. Weitere Vorteile sind die bestechende Ästhetik durch absolute Transparenz sowie die einfache und kostengünstige Herstellung (www.scheu-dental.com/download).

Ausarbeiten der Schiene:

Zur Ausarbeitung empfehlen wir das Finier-Set (REF 3378). Grobes Austrennen der Schiene kann mit einem HM Schneidfräser (REF 3369) oder Trennfräser (REF 3214) durchgeführt werden. Feinere Ausarbeitung – insbesondere der Interdentalräume – erfolgt mit dem Tricutter, fein (REF 3370). Für die abschließende Endbearbeitung und Politur haben sich sowohl Polyfix, braun (REF 3371) als auch OSAMU-Polierer (REF 3247) bewährt. Zum Polieren und Glätten sowie zur Nachbearbeitung der Schienen sind ebenfalls die DIMO®, DIMO®PRO (REF 3380-3384) und DIMO®PRO SLIM (REF 3376) Scheiben prädestiniert. Beim Ausarbeiten ist darauf zu achten, dass die arkadenförmigen Einfräsungen am Schienenrand möglichst rund sind, damit keine Sollbruchstellen entstehen.

Lieferprogramm

REF	IMPRELON® S pd 125 mm ○	REF	IMPRELON® S pd 120 mm ○
3320	0,5 x 125 mm	0810	0,5 x 120 mm
3322	0,75 x 125 mm	0811	0,75 x 120 mm
3324	1,0 x 125 mm	0812	1,0 x 120 mm
3326	1,5 x 125 mm	0813	1,5 x 120 mm
3328	2,0 x 125 mm	0814	2,0 x 120 mm
3330	3,0 x 125 mm	0815	3,0 x 120 mm

Zum Reinigen von Schienen aus IMPRELON® S pd empfehlen wir unsere CETRON®-Reinigungs- und Pflegeprodukte.

REF 3236	CETRON® Pflege Set
REF 3237	CETRON® Reinigungspulver
REF 3238	CETRON® Pflegespray

https://web.archive.org/web/20160805171303/http://www.greatlakesortho.com/content/files/catalogs/products/Products_Catalog.pdf

Products 2015

*Your
solutions
partner*



TO OUR CUSTOMERS

From its inception, Great Lakes has been a company committed to responding to the needs of our customers. In 1990, when we began our employee ownership program, that vision was further instilled in all Great Lakes employees.

Today, whether developing new products, providing technical assistance, or setting new standards for service, Great Lakes continually endeavors to fulfill our customers' needs.

I invite you to see for yourself, the kind of service our dedicated employee owners can provide, and as always, we look forward to being of service to you.

Jim Kunkemoeller

James R. Kunkemoeller
President and CEO
Great Lakes Orthodontics, Ltd.



EMPLOYEE OWNED

WELCOME

Since 1967, Great Lakes has been dedicated to helping customers achieve business success by providing outstanding customer service, technical support, and products guaranteed to be of the highest quality and workmanship. Please let us know how we can partner with you!

ORDERING OPTIONS

When ordering by phone, fax, or email, please be as specific as possible. Include the item number, quantity desired, and descriptive information such as size and color, as appropriate. Orders are processed Monday-Friday during normal business hours. In most cases, routine orders received by 12 p.m. (Eastern Standard Time) are shipped within 24 hours.

Phone: 1.800.828.7626 (U.S. & Canada)
716.871.1161 (Worldwide)

- Our phone lines are open Monday-Thursday 8 a.m. to 6 p.m., and Friday from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. (Eastern Standard Time).

Web: www.greatlakesortho.com

- For your convenience, Great Lakes products, including headgear, can be ordered online 24/7.

Email: info@greatlakesortho.com

- Please feel free to email us with your order, questions, or concerns.
- If paying by credit card, indicate your card number, expiration date, CVV2 security code, and name on the card.

FAX: 716.871.0550

- List your phone number and email on your fax order.
- If paying by credit card, indicate your card number, expiration date, CVV2 security code, and name on the card.

Mail Orders:

- Address orders to: Product Customer Service
Great Lakes Orthodontics, Ltd.
200 Cooper Avenue
Tonawanda, NY 14150
- Be sure to include the street address, as carriers will not deliver to a P.O. Box.
- List your phone number and email on your order.
- If paying by credit card, indicate your card number, expiration date, CVV2 security code, and name on the card.

MINIMUM ORDER

A \$30 minimum order is requested. Whenever possible, group your orders to meet the minimum and to help keep your shipping costs lower.

DISCOUNTS

Customers who qualify for special discounts, such as students or Advantage Program Members, will automatically receive their standard discount or the sale price, whichever is the best savings.

PAYMENT OPTIONS & TERMS

Payment Options:

Credit Cards: We accept MasterCard, Visa, and American Express.
Other: Checks, money orders, wire transfers, and eChecks.

Payment Terms:

Invoices are payable within 30 days of invoice date (some exceptions apply). A \$35 fee will be charged for each returned check. (Prices are subject to change.)

SHIPMENTS

- All shipments are F.O.B. Buffalo unless otherwise stated.
- Great Lakes will determine the type of carrier for all shipments except when the customer has provided special instructions. We will not accept liability for shipping charges, duty or tax.
- Hazardous items are subject to restrictions and special shipping fees.
- An itemized packing list will accompany each order. To ensure proper shipment, compare packing list with items received. If incorrect, Great Lakes must be notified within 10 days of receipt of merchandise.
- If merchandise is damaged during shipping, notification must be made to the carrier within seven days. Retain original damaged packing for carrier evaluation. Great Lakes must then be contacted so that arrangements can be made for a replacement order.
- **Backorders:** Backorders that weigh less than 1 lb or are valued under \$20.00 will ship at no charge. Customers are responsible for freight charges on backorders that are outside these parameters.
- **Shipment for Repairs:** Customers are responsible for all shipping costs to Great Lakes for products sent in for repair. Responsibility for return shipping costs depends on warranty status.

RETURN & CREDIT POLICY

To help us quickly process your return:

- All returns require a Customer Return Service (CRS) Authorization Number.
- Returned items must be unused and in resalable condition.
- Returns must be made within 30 days, upon receipt by customer, to avoid restocking charges. Great Lakes reserves the right to refuse credit on any item returned after 30 days.
- Returns after 30 days are subject to a 15% restocking charge unless the item is damaged in shipping or shipped in error.
- Custom products, videos (DVDs, CDs), software, books, pre-fabricated appliances and special request items (not stocked by Great Lakes), are nonreturnable and nonrefundable. Hazardous items are not returnable.
- All products must be returned prepaid and insured at full invoice value.
- All Digital Products, no returns or refunds after 90 days.

WARRANTY

New equipment is covered for one year against manufacturers' defects.* Great Lakes also guarantees used equipment for six months and repaired equipment for 90 days. This warranty includes parts and labor at no charge. Warranty will be null and void if equipment has been altered, tampered with, misused, abused, or damaged by negligence, fire, water, or dropping.

***Biostar®/MiniSTAR S® Warranty:** The Biostar® has a five-year warranty and the MiniSTAR S®, a one-year warranty that covers all parts and service, provided Great Lakes pellets and materials are used.

A 5-Year Extended Warranty is also available for the Biostar®/MiniSTAR S®. This warranty must be purchased prior to the expiration of the original warranty.

Warranties are non-transferable.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Programs & Table of Contents

PROGRAMS

Loaner Program: We know how disruptive it can be when your equipment needs to be repaired. That is why Great Lakes offers one of the most extensive equipment loaner programs in the dental profession. If you should have a problem with any equipment purchased from Great Lakes, tell us what is wrong. If available, a free loaner will be sent to you by UPS Ground. You will only pay for shipping unless the item is still under warranty. Once your equipment is returned, we will arrange to pick up the loaner - it's that easy.

Advantage Program: Biostar® and MiniSTAR S® owners who purchase a minimum of 40 boxes of thermal-forming material in a calendar year automatically qualify for a 7.5% discount on most products as Level One Advantage Members. Those who purchase 80 boxes qualify for a 12.5% discount on most products as Level Two Advantage Members. The material does not have to be purchased at one time, so you can graduate from a Level One to a Level Two member during the year. Plus, members can save 15% to 32% on popular products such as clasps, wire, burs, expansion screws, and resin.

Discount Program for 1st Year Graduates: For a period of one year after graduation, dental school graduates are eligible for a 15% discount on most products, and a 10% discount on most appliance fabrication service from our laboratory (some exclusions apply). Participants can also receive advice on selecting the right products for their practice as well as technical assistance.

On-Site Lunch & Learn Program: Great Lakes will gladly conduct a Lunch & Learn presentation at your university. Customized to your needs, topics can range from equipment "how to" demonstrations, available laboratory services, as well as providing useful educational and support materials. These informal discussions offer a great way to learn, and we provide the lunch!

EMAIL CONTACTS

Customer Service:

Products: prodcustserv@greatlakesortho.com
Laboratory: labcustserv@greatlakesortho.com

Technical Assistance:

Products: prodtech@greatlakesortho.com
Laboratory: labtech@greatlakesortho.com

Training: training@greatlakesortho.com

General GLO Contact: info@greatlakesortho.com

To our valued customers: Great Lakes has made every reasonable effort to ensure the accuracy of this catalog, including product descriptions and depiction. However, errors do occur. Great Lakes reserves the right to correct any errors, inaccuracies, or omissions as appropriate. **Not all devices are authorized for sale in Canada.**



ISO 13485: 2003
Registered



TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIGITAL SOLUTIONS	3-5
3Shape TRIOS® Ortho System.....	3
Stratasys Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer	4
Desktop Scanners	5
SAM® ARTICULATOR & ACCESSORIES	6-10
SAM® 3 System & Accessories	6
Axioquick® Transfer System AX & Universal Transfer Stands	7
Mounting Options & Mounting Plates.....	8
Modular Components, Model Equipment & Accessories.....	9
SAM® SE Articulator & Articulating Aids.....	10
BIOSTAR® & MINISTAR S®	11
Positive Pressure Thermal-Forming Equipment & Accessories.....	11
THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS	12-20
Clear Material	12-15
Colored / Patterned Retainer Material	16-17
Multi-Colored Mouthguard Material.....	18
Colored Mouthguard Material & Miscellaneous.....	19-20
ACRYLIC RESINS, EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES	21-24
Orthodontic Acrylic Resin	21-22
Splint & Specialty Acrylic Resin	23
Pressure Pot, Bottles & Miscellaneous	24
LABORATORY EQUIPMENT	25-39
Plaster Equipment & Accessories	25-27
Trimmmers & Accessories.....	28
Dust Collectors & Accessories	29-30
Handpieces & Accessories	31
Handpiece Burs	32
Lathes & Accessories	33
Instruments.....	34-35
Welders, Torches & Soldering Equipment.....	36
Pliers	37
Micro-Abrasive Blasting Equip. & Access., APEX Articulators & Fixators.....	38
Waxing & Miscellaneous Equipment.....	39
LABORATORY SUPPLIES	40-56
Expansion Screws	40-45
Specialty Screws	46-47
Expansion Screw Keys & Accessories	47
Plaster, Stone & Supplies	48-49
Wire, Clasps & Accessories	50
Soldering Supplies.....	51
Appliance Hardware, Auxiliaries & Preforms.....	52-53
Finishing Supplies.....	54-55
Wax & Miscellaneous.....	56
OPERATORY EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES	57-75
Cutters & Pliers.....	57
Micro Implants & Accessories.....	58-59
Bonding Agents.....	60
Headgear & Face Masks.....	61-63
Impression Equipment & Supplies	64-65
Bite Registration, Occlusion Materials & Accessories.....	66-67
Wax	68
TMJ Diagnostic Equipment & Supplies	69
Dry Field Systems & Retractors	70
bluephase® Lights, ebite Intraoral Lighting Systems & Accessories	71
Interproximal Reduction Equipment, Supplies & Miscellaneous	72
Sleep Screeners.....	73
Sleep Bite Records	74
Prefabricated Appliances & Patient Supplies	75
HEALTH & SAFETY	76-77
Equipment & Supplies	76-77
EDUCATION & TRAINING	78-79
Anatomical Demonstrators, Online Training	78
Books & DVDs	79
INDEX	80-81

3Shape TRIOS® Ortho System™

Digital impression-taking that's fast, easy, and accurate

The 3Shape TRIOS® Ortho System™ is a complete digital solution for orthodontists. This powerful, open format system combines the ultra-fast TRIOS® 3D impression solution with Ortho Analyzer™ software. Plus, the open format system provides seamless file sharing and compatibility.

TRIOS integrates intraoral 3D scanning, scan validation, and seamless communication with the orthodontic lab. Ortho Analyzer™ software gives orthodontists the tools for creating digital study models from the impression as well as advanced tools for accurate treatment planning and case analysis.

The Color Carts and Pods scan in realistic colors to clearly distinguish between teeth, gingiva, and restorative materials and enable recognition of bleeding areas, color transitions on teeth and margin lines.



TRIOS Ortho System - Pods

The compact Pod solution offers extreme mobility and flexibility for orthodontists working in multiple locations or treatment rooms, as well as practices with limited space. The Pod can be connected to multiple laptops or PCs.

Color Pod (shown)

285-376

Monochrome Pod

285-351

TRIOS Ortho System - Color Cart

The TRIOS Color Cart scans in realistic colors to clearly distinguish between teeth, gingiva, and restorative materials. Enables recognition of bleeding areas, color transitions on teeth and margin lines.

TRIOS Ortho System - Color Cart

285-326



Replacement Parts/Accessories:



Ortho Analyzer™ Software —

Stand-alone license

285-318

Makes it easy to create digital study models including virtual bases, and perform treatment planning and case analysis using 3D and 2D tools, virtual setups, and

digital articulators. Software can be used with both the 3Shape TRIOS® Ortho System™ and orthodontic desktop scanners.

TRIOS Scanner Tip Color - Box of 10

285-310

Replacement tips for use with the Color Cart and Color Pod.

TRIOS Scanner Tip - Box of 10

285-321 (Not shown)

Replacement tips for use with the Monochrome Cart and Monochrome Pod.



285-310

3shape

TRIOS System Highlights:

- Ultra-fast impression taking and accuracy
- Powder-free scanning
- Open file format
- Ortho Analyzer™ Software
- Real Color™ Technology
- Integrates with patient management systems
- Single-hand scanner operation
- Innovative scanner tip:
 - Autoclavable
 - Rotates
- Smart-Touch screen (cart only)
- Motion sensor interface
- Live 3D visualization
- Wi-Fi and Bluetooth connectivity

Pods Include:	Carts Include:
Base with scanner	Cart with scanner
System software	System software
Ortho Analyzer premium license	Ortho Analyzer premium license
5 tips	10 tips

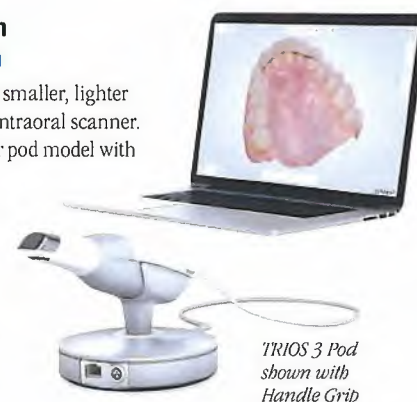
Laptop required (not included)

Desktop and monitor required (not included)

NEW! Third Generation TRIOS® 3 Ortho System

The TRIOS 3, is a significantly smaller, lighter version of the original TRIOS intraoral scanner. It is available in either a cart or pod model with a pen or handle grip design.

The TRIOS 3 also features an intraoral camera integrated with the high-speed 3D color intraoral scanner (digital impression solution) and a smaller and rounded scan tip for enhanced patient comfort.



TRIOS 3 Pod shown with Handle Grip

Trios 3 Ortho System:

- Pod with Pen Grip **285-621**
- Pod with Handle Grip **285-631**
- Cart with Pen Grip **285-601**
- Cart with Handle Grip **285-611**



TRIOS 3 Cart shown with Pen Grip

For product details, options, and pricing, scan QR code. Better yet, call to speak with one of our knowledgeable customer service representatives.



www.digital-ortho.com

3

ORDER ONLINE WWW.GREATLAKESORTHO.COM

DIGITAL SOLUTIONS

Stratasys Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer

Stratasys Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer

Affordable. Precise. Fast.

Specifically designed for small- to medium-sized orthodontic practices and labs, the Stratasys Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer is the first 3D printer of its kind that combines accurate, precise 3D printing technology with a small footprint. Highly efficient and easy to use, the printer quickly creates accurate, smooth orthodontic models, and allows users to automate their entire workflow from CAD file to model fabrication - significantly accelerating production times and increasing capacity.

Objet30 uses patented PolyJet 3D printing technology to jet ultrafine layers of material for smooth, accurate models. Comes with specialized dental printing material in convenient, sealed cartridges. As many as 20 models can be created with every print run.

Stratasys Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer

285-101



Benefits of the OrthoDesk:

- Affordably priced - fast ROI
- Digitizes orthodontic workflow from CAD file to model fabrication
- Dramatically accelerates production times
- Significantly increases production capacity
- Eliminates discomfort and inconvenience of physical impressions
- Eliminates hassle and expense of physical model storage

Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer Package includes:

- Objet30 OrthoDesk Printer
- Startup Kit
- MED690 Model Resin & Support Resin
- Waterjet
- Stand
- Service Contract
- Installation and Training

**The Objet30 Printer requires the use of a Desktop PC (Not included).*

Use Great Lakes Desktop (900-651). Note: Monitor not included.



Shown with cart

Specifications:

- *Tray Size:* 300 x 200 x 100 mm (11.81 x 7.87 x 3.94 in)
- *Layer Thickness (Z-axis):* Horizontal build layers down to 28 µm (0.0011 in.)
- *Build Resolution:* X-axis 600 dpi, Y-axis 600 dpi, Z-axis: 900 dpi
- *Material Cartridges:* Sealed 4x1 kg (2.2lbs) cartridges
- *Power Requirements:* Single Phase: 100-120V~; 50-60Hz; 7A, 200-240V~; 50-60Hz; 3.5A
- *Machine Dimensions:* 82.5 x 62 x 59 cm (WxDxH) (32.28 x 24.4 x 23.22 in.)
- *Machine Weight:* 93 kg (205 lbs)

Materials:

VeroDentPlus (MED690)

A dark beige material that prints layers as fine as 16 microns to create amazingly fine features and finish, and offers excellent strength, accuracy, and durability.

Includes: (2) 1 kg cartridges.

VeroDentPlus (MED690)

285-104

Clear Bio-compatible (MED610)

A transparent material medically approved for temporary in-mouth placement.

Includes: (2) 1 kg cartridges.

Clear Bio-compatible (MED610)

285-112

VeroGlaze (MED620)

An acrylic material for realistic veneer models and diagnostic wax-ups that require A2-Shade color match. *Includes: (2) 1 kg cartridges.*

VeroGlaze (MED620)

285-126



285-104



285-112



285-126



Support Resin

Support resin specifically designed for use in printing orthodontic models with the Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer. Fills non-critical gaps and surrounding areas on the printed model. Opaque peach color. *Includes: (2) 1 kg cartridges.*

Support Resin

285-105

3Shape Orthodontic Scanners

Empowers orthodontic workflows – built for productivity.

3Shape Orthodontic Scanners quickly capture plaster models and impressions and use dedicated tools to achieve perfect occlusion.

Patented Adaptive Impression Scanning intelligently detects incomplete areas and automatically builds scan sequences ensuring the full geometry is captured. Users add virtual model bases to their scanned digital models, efficiently and consistently replicating traditional physical models.

3Shape Orthodontic Scanners

R500 **285-251**
R750 **285-226**
R2000 **285-236**

3shape 

Scanner Highlights:

- Creates accurate digital study models in just a few clicks
- Scans silicone or alginate impressions, and plaster casts
- High speed scanning capability for maximum productivity
- Captures extreme detail for excellent clinical results
- Open STL file format for flexibility and easy integration
- Adaptive Impression Scanning captures full geometry

System includes:

- 3D Scanner
- Desktop PC (Monitor not included)
- Operating System
- Repair Disk
- Calibration Box
- Software Package
- Rental Seat License (1 year)
- Help System
(Integrated online user manual - 12 languages)

Orthodontic Scanners to meet your needs	 R500 Entry scanner to CAD/CAM	 NEW R750 Workhorse of productivity	 NEW R2000 Upper/lower simultaneous scan
Cameras	2 Cameras, 1.3 Mega Pixel	2 Cameras, 1.3 Mega Pixel	4 Cameras, 5.0 Mega Pixel
Light technology	Red laser	Blue LED	Blue LED Multi-line
Accuracy (ISO)	10 µm	10 µm	5 µm
Accuracy (Study Model)	-	12 µm	8 µm
Gypsum model scanning	✓	✓	✓
Impression scanning	✓	✓	✓
Expanded interior space	-	-	✓ (Room for 2 models)
Texture scanning	-	✓ (Standard Texture)	✓ (Color Texture)
Scan time plaster model	105 sec	65 sec	30 sec
Scan time impression	240 sec	180 sec	75 sec



maestro3D
Desktop Scanning System

Maestro 3D Desktop Scanning System

Fast. Affordable. Complete.

A digital model generating system that creates fully rendered 3D models from intraoral scans, bites, impressions, or existing models. 3D models are delivered with unprecedented accuracy, clarity, and resolution.

Maestro 3D is designed with intuitive viewing software and analytical tools that allow you to manage and edit your digital STL files, perform complex measurements, create virtual bases and occlusal maps, and analyze patient cases swiftly and efficiently. Preserves office space by archiving patient models digitally.

Maestro 3D Desktop Scanning System **285-001**

New Features:

2nd Axis - Tilt Module

Thanks to a second axis, it is now possible to scan dental impressions, implants, or objects with complex undercuts in any color and material.

Texture Color Superimposition Module

Helps create very accurate margin lines as marked on the model.

Available software options allow you to:

- Stitch virtual bases
- Perform complex measurements
- Reconstruct prostheses including crowns, copings, and bridge frameworks
- Adjust and analyze occlusion
- Illustrate treatment options to patients on a laptop or PC in 3D animation

System includes:

- Maestro 3D Desktop Scanner
- Desktop Computer (Monitor not included)
- Software:
 - Easy Dental Scan
 - Ortho Studio
 - Ortho Studio Viewer

SAM® ARTICULATOR & ACCESSORIES

SAM® 3 System & Accessories

All SAM® articulators are split-cast accurate one to another. A case mounted on a SAM® can easily be transferred to another SAM® with complete accuracy. Costly additions or adjustments to the instrumentation are not necessary to achieve transfers.

SAM® 3 Articulator

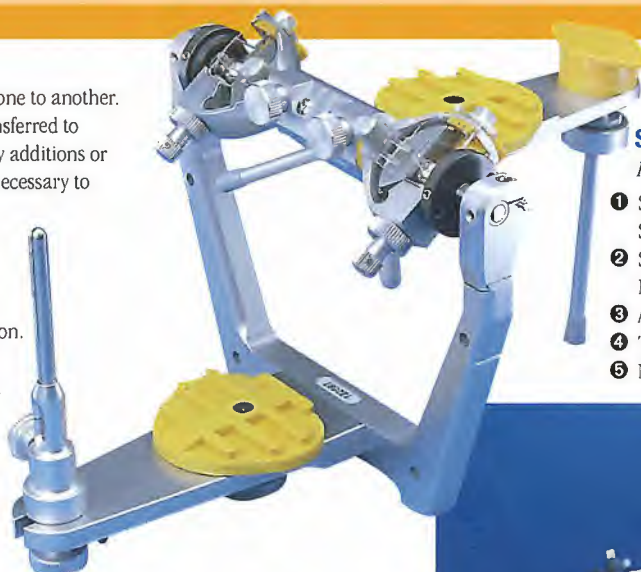
This adjustable articulator is manufactured with the highest level of precision technology available for dental articulator instrumentation. The instrument has a unique ON-OFF Centric Locking Device and condylar element covers to keep the lower and upper members locked together during hinge and eccentric movement. Comes standard with #1 shallow condylar curvatures, incisal pin extension, and tilt support rods. Has 15 mm greater vertical height than SAM® 2.

SAM® 3 Articulator **050-003**

SAM® 3 Articulator Complete

SAM® 3 Articulator including; Protrusion screws, incisal pin extension, tilt support rods, Bennett inserts, pathway curvatures #2 and #3, and SAM® carrying case.

SAM® 3 Articulator Complete **050-004**



SAM®

SAM® 3 Kit

Kit contains:

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| 1 SAM® 3 Articulator | 050-003 |
| SAM® Carrying Case (see below) | 050-010 |
| 2 SAM® Axiosplit® Super Matrix Holder | 050-046 |
| 3 Axioquick® Transfer Bow Kit AX | 050-153 |
| 4 Transfer Stand AX | 050-154 |
| 5 Magnetic Mounting Plates (20/pkg.) | 050-048 |



SAM® 3 Accessories



Protrusion Screws

Protrusion Screws

Screw into condylar housing and advance condylar elements in increments of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 mm.

055-028



Incisal Pin Extension

Attached to the incisal table screw, it allows the upper member of the articulator to stay horizontal when opened.

Incisal Pin Extension

050-041



Tilt Support Rods (2/set)

Tilt Support Rods

Allow the articulator to be tilted back at a 45° angle for a different view.

050-042



Carrying Case for SAM® 2 and SAM® 3
050-010

Carrying Case for SAM® 2 and SAM® 3

This protective case accommodates one articulator, facebow and accessories, and a set of mounted casts.



Telescopic Bite Fork Support
Magnetic Pad

050-021

055-004



055-004

Telescopic Bite Fork Support

Supports facebow transfer fork during upper cast mounting procedures in mounting support instrument or articulator.



Adjustable Anterior Guidance Table for SAM® 2 and SAM® 3

With changeable rotation and inclination angles plus numeric scale used

for customized protrusive and laterotrusive guidance pathways of anterior and posterior teeth.

Adjustable Anterior Guidance Table for SAM® 2 and SAM® 3

050-034



Incisal Table

Standard table for SAM® articulators. Supports facebow transfer fork during upper cast mounting procedures in mounting

support instrument or articulator. Acrylic monomer does not adhere to table surface. Thumb Screw (055-022) sold separately.

Incisal Table

050-035

Incisal Table Covers (10/pkg.)

255-038



255-038



Axioquick® Facebow

Developed for clinicians who require multiple mountings at a

given time. Used in conjunction with the Transfer Set and Adapter Table, as well as the Transfer System AX. Does not require a wrench to tighten adjustment screws. Includes nasion rest.

Axioquick® Facebow

050-115



Mounting Plate Extender

Mounting Plate Extender

Allows mounted models to be exchanged from a SAM® 2 and into a SAM® 3 articulator.

050-038



Axioquick® Facebow with Axiomatic® Transfer Fork Assembly

Features Single Toggle Lock

The single toggle locking mechanism simplifies the process of facebow recording. Secure as traditional dual toggle locking instruments, this assembly is fast and easy to use and lock in place. The anatomical simulation is exact. The transfer is flawless.



Works with all Axioquick® Facebows.



Facebow Transfer Fork AX

Easily and accurately repositioned.
Facebow Transfer Fork AX

050-156



Transfer Stand AX

Used to mount upper casts in all SAM® 3, SAM® 2P, and SAM® 2PX articulators.

Transfer Stand AX

050-154



Denar
050-162



Hanau
050-158



Whip Mix Series 8000
050-159



Whip Mix Series 2000/
Panadent High
050-160



Panadent Low
050-163



SAM® 2
050-166

SAM® Universal Transfer Stands

Utilize the ease and accuracy of the SAM® Axioquick® AX Facebow system on all popular articulators.



Axioquick® Transfer Bow Kit AX

Kit comes complete with Axioquick® Facebow, Axiomatic® Transfer Fork Assembly including Transfer Fork AX, Silicone Nasion Relator AX, and six hygienic earpiece caps.

Axioquick® Transfer Bow Kit AX

050-153

Disposable Earpiece Caps (200/pkg.)

050-061

Levels (2/set)

900-091



050-061

900-091



Axiomatic® Transfer Fork Assembly

Extremely maneuverable, the single toggle lock makes facebow recording even simpler. Includes removable Facebow Transfer Fork AX.

Axiomatic® Transfer Fork Assembly

050-155



Nasion Relator AX

Use with all SAM® Transfer Bows.

Features an interpupillary line leveling rod, facebow midline positioning attachment and soft silicone nasion rest. Mounted casts will look authentic and have the correct 3D anatomical relationships of the patient.

Nasion Relator AX

050-181

SAM® ARTICULATOR & ACCESSORIES

Mounting Options & Mounting Plates



*SAM® 3 Articulator
shown with the
Axiosplit® Super
Matrix Holders*

SAM® Axiosplit® System

Interchange mounted casts with a quick disconnect option. The precise Axiosplit® System lets you mount casts using magnetic retention without compromising the accuracy of the SAM® System.

- ❶ Axiosplit® Super Matrix Holder **050-046**
- ❷ Super Magnet Only **055-039**

We recommend ordering the following to get started with the Axiosplit® system:

- (2) Axiosplit® Super Matrix Holders **050-046**
- (1) Set of 20 Matrix Mounting Plates (round) and Metal Inserts or **050-048**
- (1) Set of 20 Matrix Mounting Plates (oval) and Metal Inserts **050-047**



050-135

Yellow Starter Kit for SAM®, Whipmix, Panadent, and Twin Pin Hanau
Yellow Mounting Plates (20/pkg.)
Grey Starter Kit for Artex, Denar, Dental Hoby, Quick, and Balance
Grey Mounting Plates (20/pkg.)
Magnets Only (2/set)

MPS Mounting Plates

Save time and money with quick and accurate attachment and removal of magnetic mounting plates versus traditional screw-type mounting plates. *Kits contain: (2) magnets and (20) mounting plates.*



055-121



050-137



055-126



050-136



SAM® Laboratory Mounting Instrument

This ideal Mounting Instrument, with SAM 3®, SAM®, 2P or SAM® 2PX dimensions, is used to mount upper and lower casts precisely without using an articulator.

SAM® Laboratory Mounting Instrument **050-006**



Great Lakes Mounting Plates

High quality. Low price! Raised rib design offers better retention. Threaded metal insert prevents stripping when a case is repeatedly placed on and taken off the articulator. High impact plastic is dimensionally stable to resist warping and distortion.

Fit SAM®, Whipmix, Stuart, Panadent
30/pkg. **050-023**
180/pkg. **050-022**

Fit Hanau Single Pin
30/pkg. **050-026**
180/pkg. **050-025**

Fit Denar and Twin Pin Hanau
30/pkg. **050-029**
180/pkg. **050-028**

SAM® Axiosplit® Magnetic Mounting Plates

Interchanging mounted casts is a snap with these magnetic mounting plates. Used with the Axiosplit® Matrix Holder (sold separately).

Round w/metal inserts (20/pkg.) **050-048**
Oval w/metal inserts (20/pkg.) **050-047**



050-048



050-047



Original SAM® Mounting Plates

Patented rib design ensures better retention. Glass impregnated nylon prevents distortion and warping.

Original SAM®
Mounting Plates (20/pkg.)

050-106

SAM® Modular Components

Mandibular Position Indicator

Initially the instrument is used to confirm the accuracy of the centric relation mounting. In addition, it measures the difference between centric relation and the position of maximum occlusal contact in three dimensions. It is used to record changes in condylar positions mandated by pathogenic occlusions before, during, and after treatment. A modified upper member of the SAM® Articulator, it has sliding cubes that contact the medial poles of the condylar elements. Can be used with SAM® 3, SAM® 2P, or SAM® 2PX articulators.

Mandibular Position Indicator **050-104**
MPI Graph Paper Labels (15/pkg.) **050-088**



050-088

Mandibular Position Variator

Used to reposition all SAM articulator mounted casts for splint fabrication, anterior and/or inferior up to 10mm and superior and/or posterior up to 2mm.

Dr. Mark Piper version allows for 10mm movement in all 4 directions.

Mandibular Position Variator **050-013**
MPV-Dr. Mark Piper Version **050-017**



Occlusal Plane Indicator 3D

(For SAM® 3, SAM® 2P, or SAM® 2PX articulators)
Used to measure the coordinates of tooth position and the inclination of the occlusal plane. It determines inclination of the occlusal rims and cusp tip positions in waxing techniques.

Occlusal Plane Indicator 3D **050-014**



Occlusal Plane Indicator

(For SAM® 3, SAM® 2P, or SAM® 2PX articulators)
Curved template insert, angulation scale 0-45 degrees. Adjustable template in all dimensions. Used for complete setups and arbitrary cast mounting.

Occlusal Plane Indicator **050-039**



SAM® Model Equipment & Accessories



Axiodrill® Accessories

Axiodrill® Kit includes: 1.6mm drill bit, dowel pins, and plastic sleeves (200/pkg.).

Drill Bit 1.6 mm (3/pkg.)

Drill Bit 2 mm (3/pkg.)

Dowel Pins and Plastic Sleeves (1,000/pkg.)

Pins are shorter and thinner than most competitor pins, allowing for greater access to cutting surface, especially on lower arch. Sleeves fit tightly into base; no collar exposed. Beveled sleeve allows passive insertion until seated.



055-099

055-097

055-101

Axiodrill®

This dowel pin drill achieves greater accuracy due to complete visual access when drilling. Precise pin placement is achieved, eliminating accidental, incorrect positioning. Saw cuts can always be correctly positioned and pin holes are perfectly parallel.

Axiodrill® **055-103**

055-099

055-097

055-101

055-098



055-098

Magnetic Split Cast Formers

Mounted casts can be easily removed and reattached to articulator using metal inserts and magnetic bases. Base plates are formed from mounting stone.

Includes: 1 each of red, black, yellow, and green split cast former plates with a rubber ring for each; (20) holding cups, (20) magnets, (20) adhesion plates, and (3) magnet removers.

050-090

Includes: (1) standard red split cast former plate, (1) rubber ring, (6) holding cups, (6) magnets, (6) adhesion plates, and a magnet remover.

050-091



050-090

050-091

Magnetic Split Cast Former Accessories

Metal Adhesion Plates (50/pkg.)

050-095

Holding Cups (50/pkg.)

050-096

Magnets (20/pkg.)

050-097

Rubber Ring for Red or Black Plate

055-046



050-095

050-096

050-097

SAM® ARTICULATOR & ACCESSORIES

SAM® SE Articulator & Articulating Aids

SAM® SE 'Special Edition' Articulator

An inexpensive SAM® alternative for university dental programs and dental practices. The SAM® SE meets the requirements for the everyday practice of dentistry.

Benefits:

- Compatible with SAM® accessory equipment
- Same clinical results

Features:

- Space age technology
- Ergonomic design
- Lightweight
- Very sturdy

Includes: Adjustable condylar inclination, condylar pathway curvature #1, and Bennett guidance (green).

SAM® SE 'Special Edition' Articulator

050-170

Components:

Facebow Kit

050-171

Dual 'Toggle' Transfer Assemblies

050-172

Acrylic Support Block

050-174



050-171



050-172



050-174



SAM® SE 'Special Edition' Articulator Kit

Kit includes: SE articulator, facebow with dual toggle assembly, transfer stand, acrylic support block, and (20) MPS mounting plates.

SAM® SE 'Special Edition' Articulator Kit

050-175



Articulating Aids



Mounting Stabilizer

Used to ensure that models do not shift in the bite while mounting the lower cast.

Mounting Stabilizer

055-085



Mounting Starter Kit

051-025

Mounting Starter Kit

Everything you need to start mounting cases.

Kit includes: Portion control scale, adjustable volume dispenser bottle, mounting stone (100/pkg.), flexibole-large/600 cc, nylon alginate spatula, (6) "N" wire support jigs, glue gun, and 1/2 lb glue.



Model Mounting Kit

Developed to maintain the model relationship during the mounting process, this kit is an easy, efficient way to stabilize and secure the maxillary and mandibular models to prevent fabrication inaccuracies resulting from distorted model positions.

Kit includes: (6) "N" wire support jigs, Zap Gel (20g tube), and Zip Kicker accelerator (2 oz).

Model Mounting Kit

051-021

① Zap Gel (20g tube)

175-098

② Zip Kicker Accelerator (2 oz)

175-099

③ "N" Wire Support Jigs (6/pkg.)

175-100

High Temperature Mini Glue Gun

175-045

Glue Sticks-4" (1/2 lb)

175-046



Designed with convenient bar code scanner that automatically enters the correct processing information for your material!

Use the Biostar®/MiniSTAR S® along with our extensive selection of high quality, break-resistant materials to fabricate:

- Hawley Retainers
- Expansion Appliances
- Invisible Retainers
- Model Duplication
- TMJ Splints
- Bleaching Trays
- Custom Impression Trays
- Nightguards
- Retainers with Bite Plane
- Bonded Rapid Palatal Expanders
- Indirect Bonding Trays
- Positioners
- Temporaries for Crown & Bridge
- Bruxism Splints
- Bleaching & Fluoride Trays
- Mouthguards (Single Thickness, Dual Laminate, and Mouthguard over Orthodontic Attachments)



Biostar® VI With Scan Technology

- Reaches working temperature in 1 second
- Large display panel
- Extra deep model cup for embedding mounted models

Achieve **flawless adaptation** using the Biostar® VI With Scan Technology by combining positive pressure (90 psi), and the process of forming the heated side of the material over the model. Fabricate hard and soft dental appliances in half the time of conventional methods. 18" L x 9-3/4" W x 10-1/4" H

Biostar® VI With Scan Technology **012-001**

Pellets

Ideal for use with the Biostar® and MiniSTAR S®

- Great Lakes Zinc Pellets (3 lbs) **010-125**
- Stainless Steel Pellets (2.2 lbs/13 fl oz) **010-099**
- Great Lakes Composite Pellets (1.1 lbs/10 fl oz) **010-122**



010-125



010-099



010-122



MiniSTAR S® with Scan Technology

The Economic Biostar Alternative

- Reaches working temperature in 1 second
- Programmable display

Though smaller than the Biostar®, the MiniSTAR S® fabricates the same appliances with extremely professional results. Features advanced thermostatic heating technology and uses 60 psi for positive pressure thermal forming. 17-1/4" L x 14-1/4" W x 8-1/4" H

MiniSTAR S® with Scan Technology **017-001**

Replacement Parts for Biostar® Scan/MiniSTAR S® Scan

- Air Hose 1/4" - 5/8" **010-044**
- Hose Clamps (10/pkg.) **010-045**
- Disposable Air Filters - *Helps to keep moisture out of the air line.*
 - 1/pkg. **145-039**
 - 5/pkg. **145-038**
- Biostar® Protection Cover **012-010**
- MiniSTAR® Protection Cover **017-020**



010-044



010-045



145-039, 038



012-010



017-020



Silicone Grease with Magnetic Pellet Brush

Used for routine maintenance. Refer to individual operating manual for instructions.

Silicone Grease (8 g)

016-021

Pellet Covers

A durable, reusable, non-stick disc that shields pellets from being picked up against the thermal-formed material. Horseshoe design fits most model shapes and can be used with all thermal-forming materials. Especially useful with pellet applications using EVA-based soft materials such as Bioplast and Mouthguard material, as well as Durasoft.

Pellet Covers (small 5/pkg.)

030-096

THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS

Clear Material

Clear Material

Includes: White, Pink & Blue Tray Material

125 mm

Round = ●

Square = □

Specifications

Applications

SPLINT BIOCRYL



A Great Lakes exclusive.

Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item#	#/pkg.
.5 mm	.020	021-023	40
.75 mm	.030	021-024	30
1 mm	.040	021-025	25
1.5 mm	.060	021-026	15
2 mm	.080	021-027	10
2.5 mm	.100	021-028	10
3 mm	.120	021-029	9

Clear - Square

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item#	#/pkg.
.5 mm	.020	025-006	40
.75 mm	.030	025-007	30
1 mm	.040	025-008	25
1.5 mm	.060	025-009	15
2 mm	.080	025-010	10
3 mm	.120	025-011	9

DURAN®



Highly transparent, hard elastic. Bonds to acrylic.

Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item#	#/pkg.
.5 mm	.020	030-035	10
.625 mm	.025	030-036	10
.75 mm	.030	030-037	10
1 mm	.040	030-038	10
1.5 mm	.060	030-039	10

IMPRELON®

Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.



Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item#	#/pkg.
3 mm	.120	030-006	10

White - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item#	#/pkg.
3 mm	.120	030-028	10

Note: • Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

• Square material will fit vacuum machines.

*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology.

Access FREE Educational and Training Information at
www.bioministar.com



View literature, technique videos, and downloadable pdfs.

You will also find:

- Special discounts on products
- Reports on the latest news and advancements in thermal-forming equipment, materials, and techniques
- Fabrication technique videos for expert thermal-forming
 - Free technique applications developed by our own lab or provided by our customers
- Special discounts on on-line training programs
- New product information
- Troubleshooting tips to help you identify solutions

If you are a first time user, a brief survey will pop-up. Complete the survey and you will have immediate access to all the support materials, literature, and videos. If you are a returning user, just enter your email and you are all set.

www.bioministar.com



Clear Material

Includes: White, Pink & Blue Tray Material

125 mm

Round = ●

Square = □

Specifications

Applications

DURASOFT®* (Hard/Soft Dual Laminate) - Pre-dried/vacuum packed																
	Eliminates pre-drying. Break and abrasion-resistant. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality. Hard side bonds to acrylic.	Clear - Round														
		1.2 mm	.047	030-089	10									●		
		0.7 mm hard, 0.5 mm soft														
		1.8 mm	.070	030-030	10									●		
		0.8 mm hard, 1.0 mm soft														
		2.5 mm	.100	030-031	10									●		
		1.2 mm hard, 1.3 mm soft														
BIOPLAST®*																
	Soft and pliable. Does not bond to acrylic. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.	Clear - Round														
		1 mm	.040	030-068	10								●		●	
		1 mm	.040	030-071	10									●		
		1.5 mm	.060	030-009	10								●		●	
		2 mm	.080	030-010	10							●**				●
		3 mm	.120	030-011	10							●**				●
		4 mm	.16	030-069	10							●				
		5 mm	.20	030-070	10							●				
		Clear - Square														
		1 mm	.040	035-013	10								□			
		1.5 mm	.060	035-010	10								□			
		2 mm	.080	035-011	10							□			□	
		3 mm	.120	035-012	10							□			□	
COPYPLAST®*																
	Highly resilient. Does not bond to acrylic.	Clear - Round														
		.5 mm	.020	030-013	10										●	
		1 mm	.040	030-014	10									●		●
		1.5 mm	.060	030-029	10									●		●
		Clear - Square														
		.5 mm	.020	035-016	10										□	
		1 mm	.040	035-017	10								□		□	
		1.5 mm	.060	035-018	10										□	
ENDURE®																
	A Great Lakes exclusive. Superior strength and resiliency. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and high quality.	Clear - Round														
		.75 mm	.030	021-058	25									●		
		1 mm	.040	021-059	25									●		
		Clear - Square														
		.75 mm	.030	025-045	25									□		
		1 mm	.040	025-046	25									□		

*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology.

**Mouthguards only.

Note: • Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

• Square material will fit vacuum machines.

THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS

Clear Material

Clear Material

Includes: White, Pink & Blue Tray Material

125 mm

Round = ●

Square = □

Specifications

Applications

INVISACRYL ULTRA[®]*-INVISIBLE RETAINER MATERIAL



A Great Lakes exclusive.

- Ultra Clear
- Ultra Strong
- Ultra Durable
- Ultra Stain Resistant

Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item #	#/pkg.	Retainers	Invisible Retainers	Mouthguards / Positioners	Indirect Bonding	Splints	Bleaching Trays	Model Duplication	Soft Splints / Nightguards	Temporaries	Custom Trays
1 mm	.040	021-096	25	●									
1 mm	.040	021-097	100	●									

INVISACRYL[™]* A



A Great Lakes exclusive.

Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Clear, rigid, mostly used for daytime.

Clear - Round

.75 mm	.030	021-052	100	●									
1 mm	.040	021-053	100	●									

Clear - Square

.75 mm	.030	025-040	100	□									
1 mm	.040	025-041	100	□									

INVISACRYL[™]* B



A Great Lakes exclusive.

Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Opaque, semi-rigid, excellent for bruxers.

Clear - Round

.6 mm	.024	030-023	100	●									
.8 mm	.032	030-024	100	●									

Clear - Square

.6 mm	.024	035-024	100	□									
.8 mm	.032	035-025	100	□									

INVISACRYL[™]* C



A Great Lakes exclusive.

Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Semi-transparent, flexible, excellent for patient comfort.

Clear - Round

1 mm	.040	021-056	100	●									
1 mm	.040	021-065	25	●									

Clear - Square

1 mm	.040	025-043	100	□									
1 mm	.040	025-051	25	□									

INVISACRYL[™]* RETAINER VARIETY PK

A great way to try all three materials!

Clear - Round

021-060

Invisacryl[™]* A

1 mm	.040		4	●									
------	------	--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Invisacryl[™]* B

.8 mm	.032		4	●									
-------	------	--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

Endure[®]

1 mm	.040		4	●									
------	------	--	---	---	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

HARDCAST[™]*



Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Clear - Round

.4 mm	.016	030-020	10	●								●	
.6 mm	.024	030-021	10	●								●	
.8 mm	.032	030-022	10	●								●	

Clear - Square

.4 mm	.016	035-021	10	□								□	
.6 mm	.024	035-022	10	□								□	
.8 mm	.032	035-023	10	□								□	

*The INVISACRYL[™] thermal-forming material is exclusive to Great Lakes Orthodontics, Ltd. and is not associated with INVISALIGN[®] owned by Align Technology, Inc.

**Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology.

Note: • Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.
• Square material will fit vacuum machines.

Clear Material

Includes: White, Pink & Blue Tray Material

125 mm

Round = ●

Square = □

Specifications

Applications

MOUTHGUARD MATERIAL

**A Great Lakes**

exclusive. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent high quality.

Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
1 mm	.040	021-030	12
2 mm	.080	021-031	10
2 mm	.080	021-101	50
3 mm	.120	021-032	9
4 mm	.160	021-049	10

Clear - Square

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
1 mm	.040	025-012	12
2 mm	.080	025-013	10
3 mm	.120	025-014	9
4 mm	.160	025-015	10

HEAVY WEIGHT

**A Great Lakes**

exclusive. Used in conjunction with spacer foam.

Blue - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
3 mm	.120	021-047	25

Blue - Square

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
3 mm	.120	025-031	25

SURGICAL TRAY



A Great Lakes
exclusive.

Clear - Square

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
1.5 mm	.060	025-036	25
2 mm	.080	025-037	25

PINK TRAY



A Great Lakes
exclusive.

Pink - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
2 mm	.080	021-050	25

TRAY HANDLES*



Ideal for fabricating custom trays.

Clear

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
n/a	n/a	010-096	10

TEMPORARY SPLINT



A Great Lakes
exclusive.

Clear - Round

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
.5 mm	.020	021-082	25

Clear - Square

Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.
.5 mm	.020	025-038	25

*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology.

Note: ● Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

● Square material will fit vacuum machines.

THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS

Colored / Patterned Retainer Material

125 mm

Round = ●

Square = □

Specifications

Application →

Specifications

Application →

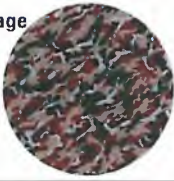
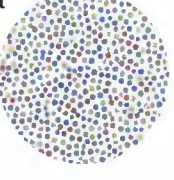
BIOCRYL

A Great Lakes exclusive. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high quality colors.

Dk. Blue 	2 mm	.080	021-007	10	●	Yellow 	2 mm	.080	021-019	10	●
	2.5 mm	.100	021-008	10	●						
	3 mm	.120	021-009	9	●						
Green 	2 mm	.080	021-010	10	●	Light Blue 	2 mm	.080	021-001	10	●
	2.5 mm	.100	021-011	10	●		3 mm	.120	021-003	9	●
							2 mm	.080	025-001	10	□
Purple 	2 mm	.080	021-013	10	●	Pink 	2 mm	.080	021-004	10	●
	2.5 mm	.100	021-014	10	●		2.5 mm	.100	021-005	10	●
							3 mm	.120	021-006	9	●
Red 	2 mm	.080	021-016	10	●	Assorted 	2 mm	.080	025-004	10	□
	2.5 mm	.100	021-017	10	●		2.5 mm	.100	025-003	10	□
							3 mm	.120	025-005	9	□

PATTERNED BIOCRYL

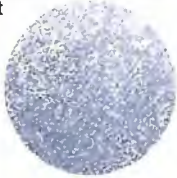
A Great Lakes exclusive. Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high quality patterns.

Desert Camouflage 	2 mm	.080	021-069	10	●	Zebra 	2 mm	.080	021-073	10	●
Tiger 	2 mm	.080	021-071	10	●	Polka Dot 	2 mm	.080	021-074	10	●
Rainbow 	2 mm	.080	021-072	10	●	Assorted 	2 mm	.080	021-075	10	●

2 of each pattern shown

Note: ● Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.
● Square material will fit vacuum machines.

125 mm
Round = ●
Square = □

Specifications					Application	Specifications					Application		
125 mm						125 mm							
Round = ●						Round = ●							
Square = □						Square = □							
Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item #	#/pkg.	Retainers		Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (inches)	Item #	#/pkg.	Retainers			
GLITTER BIOCRYL <i>A Great Lakes exclusive.</i> Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high quality patterns.													
Radiant Red		2 mm	.080	021-077	10	●	Starlight Silver		2 mm	.080	021-080	10	●
													
Pacific Blue		2 mm	.080	021-078	10	●	Multicolor		2 mm	.080	021-081	10	●
													
Emerald Green		2 mm	.080	021-079	10	●	Opalescent		2 mm	.080	021-091	10	●
													
					Assorted	2 mm	.080	021-076	12	●	2 of each selection shown		
													
SUMMER SHADES BIOCRYL <i>A Great Lakes exclusive.</i> Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high quality colors.													
Cool Orange		2 mm	.080	021-086	10	●	Sky Blue		2 mm	.080	021-089	10	●
													
Coral Red		2 mm	.080	021-087	10	●	Fresh Limon		2 mm	.080	021-090	10	●
													
Hot Pink		2 mm	.080	021-088	10	●	Assorted		2 mm	.080	021-085	10	●
							2 of each color shown						

Note: ● Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS

Multi-Colored Mouthguard Material

125 mm
Round = ●
Square = □

Specifications					Application					Specifications					Application				
Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item#	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners	Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item#	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners	Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item#	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners					
MULTI-COLOR BIOPLAST®* Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high-quality patterns. Does not bond to acrylic.																			
Red, White, Blue	3 mm	.120	030-026	10	●	Blue, Red, Blue	3 mm	.120	030-065	10	●								
Black, Red, Black	3 mm	.120	030-064	10	●	Black, Red, Yellow	3 mm	.120	030-059	10	●								
Red, Yellow, Red	3 mm	.120	030-061	10	●	Yellow, Blue, Green	3 mm	.120	030-063	10	●								
Green, White, Red	3 mm	.120	030-060	10	●	Blue, Yellow, Blue	3 mm	.120	030-062	10	●								
Blue, White Dots	3 mm	.120	030-066	10	●	Black, Green Dots	3 mm	.120	030-067	10	●								
Assorted							3 mm	.120	030-025	10	●								
																			
XTREME BIOPLAST®* Integrates two degrees of hardness in one mouthguard material.																			
Red	4 mm	0.16	030-090	10	●**	Black	4 mm	0.16	030-092	10	●**								
	5 mm	0.20	030-093	10	●**		5 mm	0.20	030-095	10	●**								
Blue	4 mm	0.16	030-091	10	●**														
	5 mm	0.20	030-094	10	●**														
*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology. **Mouthguards only. Note: ● Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.																			

*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology. **Mouthguards only.

Note: ● Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

125 mm
Round = ●
Square = □

Specifications						Application →		Specifications						Application →							
						Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item#	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners							Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item#	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners
MOUTHGUARD MATERIAL <i>A Great Lakes exclusive.</i> Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high quality colors.																					
Purple 	2 mm	.080	021-033	10	●	Blue 	2 mm	.080	021-041	10	●										
	3 mm	.120	021-034	10	●		3 mm	.120	021-042	10	●										
	2 mm	.080	025-016	10	□		2 mm	.080	025-024	10	□										
	3 mm	.120	025-017	10	□		3 mm	.120	025-025	10	□										
Green 	2 mm	.080	021-035	10	●	Yellow 	2 mm	.080	021-043	10	●										
	3 mm	.120	021-036	10	●		3 mm	.120	021-044	10	●										
	2 mm	.080	025-018	10	□		2 mm	.080	025-026	10	□										
	3 mm	.120	025-019	10	□		3 mm	.120	025-027	10	□										
Red 	2 mm	.080	021-037	10	●	Black 	2 mm	.080	021-064	10	●										
	3 mm	.120	021-038	10	●		3 mm	.120	021-054	10	●										
	2 mm	.080	025-020	10	□		2 mm	.080	025-048	10	□										
	3 mm	.120	025-021	10	□		3 mm	.120	025-030	10	□										
Orange 	2 mm	.080	021-039	10	●	White 	2 mm	.080	021-094	10	●										
	3 mm	.120	021-040	10	●		3 mm	.120	021-055	10	●										
	2 mm	.080	025-022	10	□		2 mm	.080	025-047	10	□										
	3 mm	.120	025-023	10	□		3 mm	.120	025-042	10	□										
Assorted 	2 Red, 2 Blue, 1 each of all other colors						2 mm	.080	021-045	10	●										
							3 mm	.120	021-046	10	●										
							2 mm	.080	025-028	10	□										
							3 mm	.120	025-029	10	□										

Note: • Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.
• Square material will fit vacuum machines.

Miscellaneous



Biocryl Form-X

A radiographic stent material that allows tooth position communication on CT scan images, and simplifies the stent fabrication process. Adapts to a

replica of the diagnostic wax-up model or directly to a composite mock-up. Trims easily and quickly.

1.5 mm/125 mm round (10/pkg.)
1.5 mm/125 mm square (10/pkg.)

021-095
025-055



Bioplast® Insulator

Insulating agent for plaster models when working with Bioplast® material when fabricating mouthguards and positioners. Provides absolute transparency and smooth inner surfaces.

Bioplast® Insulator
(5 liter)

175-068



Isofolan

For separating plaster against resin and as spacer for splints.
.10 mm/125 mm round

Isofolan
(100/pkg.)

030-002



Brux Checker®

Ideal to evaluate a patient's grinding patterns. The Brux Checker® is a material formed over

the patient's maxillary model. When worn, the coated side of the material comes in contact with the opposing arch. After a night's sleep, the patient's grinding patterns will be visible on the appliance.

.1 mm/125 mm round
Brux Checker® (10/pkg.)

030-003

THERMAL-FORMING MATERIAL & APPLICATIONS

Colored Mouthguard Material & Miscellaneous

125 mm
Round = ●
Square = □

Specifications					Application	Specifications					Application
Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners		Thickness (millimeters)	Thickness (Inches)	Item #	#/pkg.	Mouthguards / Positioners	
BIOPLAST®* Offers fast fabrication, uniform thickness, and consistent, high-quality patterns. Does not bond to acrylic.											
Yellow 	3 mm	.120	030-048	10	●	Neon Green 	3 mm	.120	030-053	10	●
	5 mm	.200	030-058	10	●						●
Red 	2 mm	.080	030-017	10	●	Neon Red 	3 mm	.120	030-052	10	●
							5 mm	.200	030-057	10	●
Azure Blue 	3 mm	.120	030-054	10	●	Color Set 	3 mm	.120	030-055	10	●
						1 each of black, white, blue, yellow, red, transparent red, neon red, neon green, azure blue and clear. Colors may vary.					

*Manufactured by Scheu Dental Technology.

Note: • Printed images may vary from actual material colors and should only be used as a reference.

Miscellaneous



Durasoft® Seal

Bonds to the soft side of Durasoft® material. Resists discoloration and provides a robust inner layer for splints or nightguards. 0.1 mm/125 mm round
Durasoft® Seal (10/pkg.) **030-097**



Spacer Foam

Used in conjunction with Blue Heavy Weight material to fabricate a custom impression tray. Offers the relief for the alginate wash.
Round (40/pkg.) **021-092**



Tygon Tubing

For creating a mouthguard strap.
Tygon Tubing (50 ft) **900-019**

Packaging Foil

125 mm white round, 125 mm clear foil round
Packaging Foil (100 ea./pkg.) **030-018**

20



Pink Baseplate

Round (25/pkg.)
1.5 mm/125 mm **021-048**
Square (25/pkg.)
1.5 mm/125 mm **025-033**



021-048



025-033

Coping Material

Round (25/pkg.)
5 mm/125 mm **021-057**
Square (25/pkg.)
5 mm/125 mm **025-032**



021-057



025-032



Blue-Blokker® Light Curing Block-out Material

Blue translucent light-curing block out and modeling material is ideal to produce aligner attachments, relieve undercuts, and fill voids on model surfaces prior to appliance fabrication. Excellent flow characteristics and rapid cure time. Often used to prepare models for certain Biostar®/MiniSTAR® procedures. Also used to block out model anatomy for bleaching and fluoride tray fabrication.

Blue-Blokker® (4) 1.5g Syringes

006-014

ORDER BY PHONE **1.800.828.7626** (U.S. & Canada) **716.871.1161** (Worldwide) OR FAX **716.871.0550**

Biocryl Resin

A fast setting, extremely workable material that does not slump, flow, or run. The polymer powder is superfine, producing a denser mix for better strength and

clarity. Brittleness is eliminated by the special cross linking of the monomer liquid. We are confident you will find it is the best cold cure acrylic available.

1 lb Biocryl Resin Kits

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer; 8 oz monomer, eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.

Clear kit	040-016
Pink Opaque Kit	040-015
Pink (Clear) Kit	040-013
Blue (Clear) Kit	040-014
Fast White Resin Kit	040-004



5 lb Biocryl Resin Kits

Kit includes: 5 lb polymer; 1 qt monomer; eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.

Pink (Clear) Kit	040-030
Clear Kit	040-031



Tropical Tones

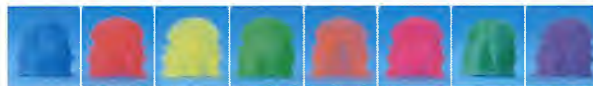
Produces beautiful semi-opaque colors when mixed with clear monomer. Perfect for blending into rainbow and other multi-color patterns.



Tropical Tones Kit 045-048
Kit includes: 4 oz clear monomer, eyedropper, 2 oz each of: Ocean Blue, Lava Red, Banana Yellow, Key Lime Green, Mango Orange, and Paradise Pink polymer.



4 oz		1 lb	
Ocean Blue	045-049	Ocean Blue	045-055
Lava Red	045-050	Lava Red	045-056
Banana Yellow	045-051	Banana Yellow	045-057
Key Lime Green	045-052	Key Lime Green	045-058
Mango Orange	045-053	Mango Orange	045-059
Paradise Pink	045-054	Paradise Pink	045-060
Tidewater Teal	045-080	Tidewater Teal	045-081
Purple Sunset	045-082	Purple Sunset	045-083



045-049, 045-050, 045-051, 045-052, 045-053, 045-054, 045-080, 045-082, 055, 056, 057, 058, 059, 060, 081, 083

Polymer

1 lb Clear
5 lb Clear
1 lb Pink Opaque
1 lb Fast White
1 lb #62 Tooth Shade

Monomer

040-017	8 oz Clear	040-022
040-032	8 oz Pink	040-024
040-020	8 oz Light Blue	040-026
040-006	1 qt Clear	040-033
040-012	1 qt Pink	040-034
	1 qt Light Blue	040-049

Buy 4+ quarts and SAVE!



Bulk Polymer

Buy in Quantity and Save!

25 lb Clear	040-018
-------------	---------

Galaxy Glitter

Create dazzling appliances!

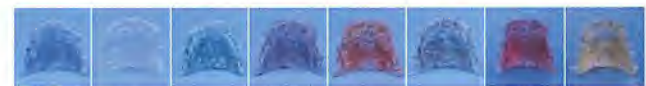
Your patients will love the high sparkle and shine of this glitter resin. Use with clear monomer.



Galaxy Glitter Kit 045-100
Kit includes: 4 oz clear monomer, eyedropper, 2 oz each of Blast Off Blue, Solar Silver, Astro Aqua, Polaris Purple, Orbit Orange, and Meteor Multi polymer.



4 oz		1 lb	
Blast Off Blue	045-101	Blast Off Blue	045-102
Solar Silver	045-103	Solar Silver	045-104
Astro Aqua	045-105	Astro Aqua	045-106
Polaris Purple	045-107	Polaris Purple	045-108
Orbit Orange	045-109	Orbit Orange	045-110
Meteor Multi	045-111	Meteor Multi	045-112
Rocket Red	045-115	Rocket Red	045-116
Galaxy Gold	045-113	Galaxy Gold	045-114



045-101, 045-103, 045-105, 045-107, 045-109, 045-111, 045-115, 045-113, 102, 104, 106, 108, 110, 112, 116, 114

MagiCryl®2

The only acrylic color that disappears and reappears!

In the mouth, the color disappears. Remove the appliance and the color reappears!



4 oz		1 lb	
Orange	045-135	Orange	045-136
Red	045-137	Red	045-138
Blue	045-139	Blue	045-140
Teal	045-141	Teal	045-142



045-135, 045-137, 045-139, 045-141, 136, 138, 140, 142



Check out our Online Resource Center

Here you'll find "How To" videos, tips & techniques, maintenance & troubleshooting information, as well as literature, Rx forms, and supplies.



Go to www.greatlakesortho.com and click on the Resource Center tab near the top of the home page or scan QR code.

Note: Printed images may vary from actual acrylic colors and should only be used as a reference.

ACRYLIC RESINS, EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

Orthodontic Acrylic Resin

Neon Glow

Vibrant opaque colors that glow in the dark. Used with clear monomer. Colored monomer can be used with the "Neon Glow" color to give it additional color (it is a very light cream color when mixed with clear monomer).



Neon Glow Kit

045-011

Kit includes: 4 oz clear monomer, eyedropper, 2 oz each of orange, pink, red, and Neon Glow polymer.

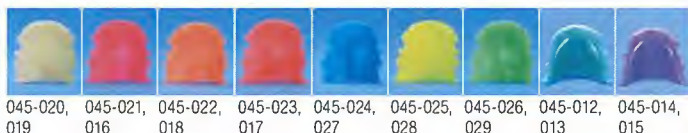


2 oz

Neon Glow **045-020**
Neon Pink **045-021**
Neon Orange **045-022**
Neon Red **045-023**
Neon Blue **045-024**
Neon Yellow **045-025**
Neon Green **045-026**
Neon Teal **045-012**
Neon Purple **045-014**

1 lb

Neon Glow **045-019**
Neon Pink **045-016**
Neon Orange **045-018**
Neon Red **045-017**
Neon Blue **045-027**
Neon Yellow **045-028**
Neon Green **045-029**
Neon Teal **045-013**
Neon Purple **045-015**



045-020, 045-021, 045-022, 045-023, 045-024, 045-025, 045-026, 045-012, 045-014, 019, 016, 018, 017, 027, 028, 029, 013, 015

Rainbow Resin

Creates beautiful translucent appliances. When mixed with clear polymer, appliances take on the appearance of stained glass. Our lab uses these pre-colored monomers to make watermelons, speckles, rainbows, polka dots, glitter, and appliances with decals.



Rainbow Resin Kit

045-001

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 2 oz each of orange, red, blue, yellow, and violet monomer; eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.

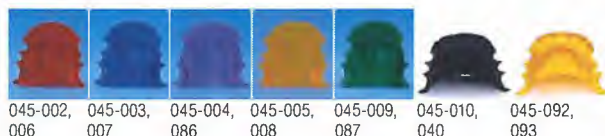


2 oz

Red **045-002**
Blue **045-003**
Violet **045-004**
Yellow **045-005**
Green **045-009**
Black **045-010**
Orange **045-092**

8 oz

Red **045-006**
Blue **045-007**
Violet **045-086**
Yellow **045-008**
Green **045-087**
Black **045-040**
Orange **045-093**



045-002, 045-003, 045-004, 045-005, 045-009, 045-010, 045-092, 006, 007, 086, 008, 087, 040, 093

Contemporary Colors

Colored polymers that range from semi-opaque (Lime, Lemon, Tangerine, and Blueberry) to very opaque (Snow White, Licorice, and Apple Red) when mixed with clear monomer. When mixed with similarly colored monomer, they produce completely opaque colors; i.e., black monomer with Licorice, red monomer with Apple Red, blue monomer with Blueberry, etc. Snow White polymer can be mixed with any color monomer to produce attractive pastel, opaque colors. Our laboratory uses Contemporary Colors to make custom patterns like eight balls, tiger stripes, zebra stripes, ladybugs, baseballs, and camouflage.



Contemporary Colors Kit

045-088

Kit includes: 4 oz monomer, eyedropper, and 2 oz each of Apple Red, Blueberry, Tangerine, Lemon, Licorice, and Snow White polymer.

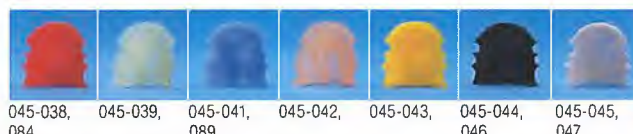


4 oz

Apple Red **045-038**
Lime **045-039**
Blueberry **045-041**
Tangerine **045-042**
Lemon **045-043**
Licorice **045-044**
Snow White **045-045**

1 lb

Apple Red **045-084**
Blueberry **045-089**
Licorice **045-046**
Snow White **045-047**



045-038, 045-039, 045-041, 045-042, 045-043, 045-044, 045-045, 084, 089, 086, 087

Stardust Polymer

Ideal for anyone fabricating custom colors. Finer and more shimmery than glitter, the stardust sparkles are contained right in the polymer; simply cold cure as usual. This ensures even distribution of sparkles and eliminates the extra step of adding glitter. Stardust polymer can be used with clear or colored monomer to produce a unique, lustrous look. Or mix it with any colored polymer to add glimmer and brightness.



4 oz

045-062

1 lb

045-061

Liquid Dye Concentrates

Customize your own monomer colors. Add to clear monomer, and control the intensity of the color. Mix colors to create your own special shades.



2 oz Yellow
2 oz Green
2 oz Black
2 oz Violet

045-032 2 oz Amber
045-033 2 oz Brown
045-034 4 oz Red
045-035 4 oz Blue

045-036
045-037
045-030
045-031

Note: Printed images may vary from actual acrylic colors and should only be used as a reference.

Splint Resin

A high density, extra strong acrylic that is ideal for the fabrication of splints such as TMJ, Gelb, etc. Will not chip, break, or mar easily. Crystal clear so it will not show when worn.

1 lb Kit (Clear)

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 8 oz monomer, eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.

5 lb Kit (Clear)

Kit includes: 5 lb polymer, 1 qt monomer, eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.



040-008

Splint Resin Polymer

1 lb Splint Polymer

5 lb Splint Polymer

25 lb Splint Polymer

040-010

040-003

040-005



040-001

Splint Resin Monomer

8 oz Splint Monomer

1 qt Splint Monomer

040-009

040-002

Buy 4+ quarts and SAVE!



040-005, 010, 003



040-009

040-002

Biocryl ICE

Ultra clear, non-yellowing acrylic

Shown by CIE color measurements to be the clearest acrylic available. Fast setting and extremely workable. Ideal for splints and a variety of other appliances. The exceptional clarity of Biocryl ICE makes it the perfect choice for esthetic-conscious patients.



047-001

Biocryl ICE Kits

1 lb Biocryl ICE Kit

047-001

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 8 oz monomer, eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.

5 lb Biocryl ICE Kit

047-002

Kit includes: 5 lb polymer, 1 qt monomer, eyedropper, and polymer dispenser bottle.



047-002

Biocryl ICE Polymer

1 lb Polymer

5 lb Polymer

047-003

047-005

Biocryl ICE Monomer

8 oz Monomer

1 qt Monomer

047-004

047-006



047-005, 003



047-006, 004

Variflex™ Heat-Softening Acrylic

Quick and easy to process. Comes in liquid/powder form and can be press-packed or poured. Resilient and self-adjusting for optimal comfort, Variflex™ softens under warm tap water to provide excellent "snap-fit" retention. Offers superior clarity. Bonds to cold cure and requires no refrigeration. No methylmethacrylate or plasticizers.



046-002

1/2 lb Starter Kit

046-002

Kit includes: 1/2 lb polymer, 4 oz monomer (no methylmethacrylate), eyedropper, measuring cups, processing instructions, and patient care information.



046-001

1 lb Economy Kit

046-001

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 8 oz monomer (no methylmethacrylate), eyedropper, measuring cups, processing instructions, and patient care information.

Variflex™ Polymer

1 lb Polymer

046-004

5 lb Polymer

046-006

Variflex™ Monomer

8 oz Monomer

046-003

1 qt Monomer

046-005



046-006, 004



046-005, 003



Biocryl X Radiopaque Acrylic

Allows surface imaging of scan prostheses.

Unlike materials containing barium sulfate, Biocryl X is transparent and exhibits no granularity when imaged. Borders are sharp for precise implant planning. When used with Biocryl XR, perfect delineation of hard and soft anatomy is achieved. Comes premixed as a standard 2:1 powder/liquid system.

1 lb Kit

048-001

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 8 oz monomer, eyedropper, and dispenser bottle.

Biocryl X Monomer

8 oz Monomer

048-003

Biocryl X Polymer

1 lb Polymer

048-004



048-003



048-004

Biocryl XR Reduced Radiopaque Acrylic

1/2 the opacity of Biocryl X

Unlike materials containing barium sulfate, Biocryl XR is transparent and exhibits no granularity when imaged. Borders are sharp for precise implant planning. When used with Biocryl X, perfect delineation of hard and soft anatomy is achieved. Comes premixed as a standard 2:1 powder/liquid system.

1 lb Kit

048-002

Kit includes: 1 lb polymer, 8 oz monomer, eyedropper, and dispenser bottle.

23



Great Lakes 6 Liter Adjustable Temperature Pressure Pot

225-040

Non-Spill Monomer Bottles

Special tip prevents monomer from leaking or spilling if the bottle is laid on its side or accidentally knocked over. Flow is easily controlled.

- 2 oz Straight Tip 175-022
- 2 oz Curved Tip 175-023
- 6 oz Curved Tip 175-024



175-022 175-023 175-024

Great Lakes Separator

A water soluble separating medium designed for even application without congealing or "balling up" when applied.



175-034 175-035

Adjustable Volume Dispenser Bottle

Bottle (1,000 ml)
Premeasuring vial (50 cc)
Used for premeasuring monomer for functional appliances and water for alginate impressions.



Adjustable Volume Dispenser Bottle

175-040

Great Lakes 6 Liter Adjustable Temperature Pressure Pot

Comfortably fits full-size articulators, including the SAM® 3 articulator.

Large volume pressure pot produces a denser, clearer, stronger acrylic by combining moisture, heat, and pressure at a constant rate. Temperature is preset to approximately 120°F and manually adjusts to a maximum 160°F. Solid clad bottom provides even heat distribution. Includes an easy-to-read, built-in pressure gauge and quick-release air valve.

The pot has a safety device to prevent overheating, and a secure double-locking lid. Easy-to-clean stainless steel interior. Rubber feet keep pot firmly in place. Lid gasket, helper handle, and lower handle available separately.

- Lid Gasket for 6 or 7 Liter Pot 225-002
- Steel Coupler for Pressure Pot (Female) 225-030
- Steel Plug for Pressure Pot (Male) 225-020

Please inquire about replacement gasket for pots purchased prior to 2002.

- Helper Handle for 6 or 7 Liter Pot 225-062
- Lower Handle for 6 or 7 Liter Pot 225-063



225-030



225-020

Non-Spill Monomer Bottles

Needle tip allows for precise application of monomer. Convenient cap helps to prevent evaporation.

- 4 oz Bottle 175-022
- 4-Pack 175-023
- Replacement Needle 22 Gauge 1" 175-024
- Replacement Needle 21 Gauge 1" 175-024

175-022

175-023

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

175-024

Polymer Applicator Bottle

- 4 oz Bottle 175-029
- Eye Dropper 175-017



175-029



175-017



Great Lakes Rubber-Sep

A die spacer for acrylic and composition materials. Gives release and relief for acrylic and composition

provisional restorations. Also a separating agent for stone, plaster, and metal.

Great Lakes Rubber-Sep (4 oz) 175-103



Great Lakes Adhesive

An incredibly strong adhesive that quickly repairs any acrylic appliance or stone work model.

Approved for use on items inserted in the mouth, but not for use directly in the mouth.

Great Lakes Adhesive (1 oz) 175-041

Resimix Cups

Silicone rubber cups are ideal for premixing acrylic. Flexible silicone allows instantaneous removal of congealed acrylic.

- Small (.2 oz) 175-025
- Medium (1 oz) 175-027
- Large (2.4 oz) 175-026



175-025 175-027 175-026

Six Well Plastic Tray

Ideal for making acrylic samples for doctors

After curing, the rounded side of the acrylic mold is shiny and already polished. Non-stick tray surface allows samples to pop out like ice cubes. Trays are reusable and clean up easily with a soft rag. (3/pkg.)

Six Well Plastic Tray

175-066



Pure-Eze Mold Release

Highly effective non-silicone release spray. Ideal for spraying models prior to thermal or vacuum forming. Formulated with a highly refined mineral oil that is colorless and odorless.

Pure-Eze Mold Release (11.5 fl oz) 190-023



Denture Duplicator Kit

Ideal for creating a duplicate denture, a surgical guide/implant stent, or a radiopaque appliance.

Denture Duplicator Kit 163-001



Kit includes: 100 g pink denture repair powder, 45 g 62/A2 tooth shade powder, 45 g OM1 tooth shade powder, 8 oz clear monomer, 11.5 oz Pure-Eze Mold Release, stainless steel flask, eyedropper, and (10) measuring cups.



Whip Mix VPM2

Programmable Vacuum Mixing Unit.

Designed for vacuum mixing all types of gypsums, plasters, and investments. You can enter up to 30 separate programs using several parameters for custom mixing. Using multiple stages, the VPM2 can be programmed for time, speed, and paddle direction. 100-500 r.p.m. motor. Comes with 500 ml bowl and bench stand. 220V available.

8.8" W x 22.5" H x 6.2" D

Whip Mix VPM2

205-025

Vac-U-Mixers:

① 300 ml

210-139

② 500 ml

210-140

③ 875 ml

210-141



Wehmer Vacuum Spatulator

Patented vacuum spatulator provides smooth, bubble-free mixing of orthodontic plaster molds. The unit is white enamel mounted on a white metal stand and formica base. Supplied with two 800 cc mixing bowls and complete paddle assembly. 220V available.

Unmounted-6.5" D x 10" W x 12" H

Mounted-12" D x 10.5" W x 21.5" H

Wehmer Vacuum Spatulator

205-003

Plastic Bowls 800 cc (Set of 2)

210-003

Lid & Paddle Assemblies Only

210-128

Replacement Oil (4 oz)

210-022



210-003



210-128



210-022



Whip Mix Ortho Power Mixer Plus

This unit provides a complete system for vacuum mixing plaster, stone, and die material. Produces a smooth, dense, bubble-free mix. Comes complete with a built-in vibrator arm, handy holder for "hands-free" mixing, and an 875 ml bowl. Can be wall mounted or mounted on bench stand (not included). 1/3 h.p. motor with lifetime sealed bearings, and manual switch. Timer and 220V available. 9" W x 27" H x 8" D

Whip Mix Ortho Power Mixer Plus

205-006

Bench Stand

210-021

Use to countertop mount the Whip Mix Ortho Power Mixer Plus.

Replacement Parts:

Plastic Tubing & Connections

210-039

Plastic Trap

210-028

Filters for Plastic Trap (6/pkg.)

210-027

Metal Trap Cap

210-032

V.V. Lubricant (4 oz)

210-041

Plastic Oil Jar

210-044

Oil Wick

210-045

875 ml Flexible Vac-U-Mixer

210-146

875 ml (for Handy Holder)

210-024

1200 ml (Stainless Steel)

210-025

Lubriplate (2/pkg.)

210-046

Bowls only:

875 ml (Plastic)

210-030

1200 ml (Stainless Steel)

210-042

Lid gaskets:

For 875 ml Bowl

210-031

For 1200 ml Bowl

210-026

Alginate Bowl & Paddle Assemblies:

(for Ortho Power Mixer Plus only)

300 ml

210-047

500 ml

210-048

Plaster, Stone & Investment Bowl & Paddle Assemblies:

(for Ortho Power Mixer Plus only)

200 ml

210-038

300 ml

210-034

500 ml

210-036

500 ml Flexible Vac-U-Mixer

210-145

875 ml

210-023



210-021



210-039

210-028



210-027



210-032



210-041



210-044



210-045



210-146



210-024



210-025



210-046



210-030



210-042



210-031



210-026



210-047



210-048



210-145

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT

Plaster Equipment & Accessories



Great Lakes Model Dryer Holds up to 20 models.

Thermostatic control. Constant, even heat flow. Just set temperature for overnight drying. Holds up to 18-20 models depending on size. 220V available.

13" L x 13" W x 16" H

Great Lakes Model Dryer

205-018



AquaSpense™ Water Only Dispenser

Designed primarily for model production, AquaSpense™ ensures proper water/powder ratios by automatically calculating the powder weight and accurately dispensing the correct amount of distilled water. Takes the human error out of the process to achieve more predictable hardness, expansion working times, and set times.

11.75" W x 23.25" H x 13.125" D

AquaSpense™ Water Only Dispenser

205-026

Vibrators



Handler Heavy-Duty Large Vibrator

Three-speed vibrator is durably built for rugged use. Variable HIGH and LOW frequencies allow for optimal de-bubbling of a wide variety of materials. Rubber table accommodates large flasks and bowls and is easily removed for cleaning or replacement. 220V available.

Handler Heavy-Duty Large Vibrator 205-017



Whip Mix Small Vibrator

4-1/2" diameter vibrating platform. Durably built. Three speeds. 220V available.

Whip Mix Small Vibrator

205-027

Plaster Traps

The Trap

Economical, easy-to-install trap. Disposable liner easily changed without mess. Sight hole to see level as it fills. Does not include hookup connections. Two gallon capacity. Comes with (6) bags.

The Trap 205-013

Replacement Bags (12/pkg.)

Bolts & Clamps (1 set)

Gasket



210-072

210-074

210-073



210-072



210-074



210-073

Dispos-A-Trap

Combines convenience with economy. Safe, reliable, sanitary. Translucent color allows for easy monitoring of waste level. Includes: Bucket, hoses, and lid.

3.5 gal. 205-021

5 gal. 205-005

Bucket Only:

3.5 gal. 205-022

5 gal. 205-016



205-021



205-005



Gleco Trap

Convenient container sizes make this trap ideal for the smaller lab or dental practice. Easy to install under most sinks, the trap is leak-resistant, and containment bottles are simple to replace. Includes: (2) 64 oz bottles, sink tailpiece and waste arm, hardware, and extra O-ring.

Gleco Trap

205-030

Replacement Bottles:

64 oz (6/case)

210-142

128 oz (4/case)

210-143

Gasket (2/pkg.)

210-144



210-144



Polybases

Polystyrene bases perfectly shaped. Absolute parallelism is obtained with maximum ease. Results in highly polished base with removable hinge to maintain proper articulation.

Kit (10 small, 10 large, 20 hinges)

① Small (10/pkg.)

② Large (10/pkg.)

③ Hinges

210-083

210-082

210-081

210-084



Model (Stoning) Finishing Kit

Hand sized (2-1/2" W x 7" L x 5/8" D) acrylic block with (20) self-adhesive sheets 400 grit and (20) sheets 600 grit. A perfect time-saving way to stone study model bases.

Model (Stoning) Finishing Kit

060-026

① 400 grit (20/pkg.)

060-027

② 600 grit (20/pkg.)

060-028

③ Acrylic Block Only

210-105



SAM® Expansion Measurement Instrument

Precisely measures (0.01 mm) the setting expansion of gypsum and other dental materials. Use it to verify quoted percent of shrinkage on new batches of material. Ideal training tool to demonstrate the importance of mixture ratios.

SAM® Expansion Measurement Instrument

050-132



Great Lakes Study Model Trimmer Jig

Ideal for case presentation.

Ensures efficient, precision trimming of study models. Allows user to maintain bite

relationship and achieve flawless, symmetrical study models.

Great Lakes Study Model Trimmer Jig

175-108



Plaster Bin

Three dust-proof 25 lb capacity compartments. Set on bench top or install on wall. Galvanized heavy gauge steel with super strong seams. 21" L x 10" W x 18" H

Plaster Bin 205-007

Model Base Formers



210-087



210-086



210-131



210-132

Plastic:

Fabricated from sturdy, blue plastic. Rigid walls hold shape when vibrating or carrying. Unique "ears" aid separation and add stability to sides.

Medium (1 pr) 210-087
4-1/4" W x 1-1/4" D x 2-3/4" L

Extra Large (1 pr) 210-086
4-3/8" W x 1-1/2" D x 3-1/4" L

PVC:

Deep walls allow for consistent model height. Clear, flexible plastic for easy removal of model.

Standard (1 pr) 210-131
4-1/2" W x 1-3/4" D x 3-1/4" L

Pedo (1 pr) 210-132
4-1/4" W x 1-3/4" D x 2-5/8" L



Portion Control Scale

Measures in grams or ounces. Adjustable face allows containers placed on scale to be zeroed out, so only the actual plaster or stone is weighed.

Portion Control Scale 175-048

Model Holders



Great Lakes Model Holder

Durable and stable.

Easy-to-adjust ball tension and convenient notch allow model to be positioned to any angle, even tilted vertically. Adjustable vise adapts to model. Includes: hex wrench and spacer for pedo models.

Great Lakes Model Holder

175-106



Great Lakes Model Holder

An essential piece of laboratory equipment. Weighted base and serrated jaws allow the model to be firmly held in different positions for most accurate wire bending or soldering. No adjustments needed because of spring lever tension.

Great Lakes Model Holder

175-013

Springs (3/pkg.)

175-014



Model Holder

This unique model holder has spring lever tension to hold model firmly in place, and weighted base to keep it from sliding. A universal joint makes it simple to vary the position. Base diameter 3-1/4". For use with flat-based models only.

Model Holder

175-036



Great Lakes Single Wheel Model Trimmers

Rugged, heavy-duty, precision engineered cast unit. Quiet and vibration free. Proven dependability for over 35 years. Optional accessories and trimmer wheels sold separately. 220V available.

12" Model Trimmer with Adjustable Platform & Orthodontic Table (1/2 h.p. motor). Suitable for study models.

205-009

12" Model Trimmer with Adjustable Platform (1/2 h.p. motor)

205-008

10" Model Trimmer (1/3 h.p. motor)

205-010

Accessories/Replacement Parts for Single Wheel Model Trimmers*

Trimmer Shield

210-070

Can be easily installed on a Great Lakes, Wehmer, Foster, Toothmaster, or Torrit trimmer. Protects operator from water and plaster spray.

Water Spray Tube

210-054

Button Assembly

210-058

Pad for Vertisquare

210-066

Drain Hose

210-063

For 10" Trimmer only:

Door Gasket

210-125

For 12" Trimmer only:

Adjustable Orthodontic Table

210-068

Easy to read, easy to set with automatic stop to prevent angle slippage. Complete with angle guide and vertisquare.

Door Gasket

210-053

Angle Guide

210-055

Door Lock Stud Assembly

210-057

Vertisquare (Ortho)

210-056

Work Table

210-069



210-070



210-054



Wehmer Dual Wheel Model Trimmer

Heavy-duty, high quality trimmer offering precise and uniform results. Time- and effort-saving instrument, calibrated and graduated within very close tolerances, assuring precise and uniform results. Rough cuts and smooths study models. 220V available.

Wehmer Dual Wheel Model Trimmer (1/2 h.p. motor)

205-001

Accessories/Replacement Parts for Wehmer Dual Wheel Trimmers*

Trimmer Shield

210-019

Drain Tray

210-020

Drain Hose

210-012

Clean Out Plug

210-126

Work Light

210-001

Electric Water Valve

210-002

Smoothing Stone

210-007

Angulation Table with Knob

210-130

Angulation Locking Knob

210-004

Angulation Table Knob

210-008

Angulation Tool Complete

210-011

Angulation Tool Slide Only

210-010



Wehmer Dual Wheel Pro-Trim Model Trimmer

Same high quality trimming results as the standard dual wheel unit, but powered with a 3/4 h.p. motor. Trimmer comes complete with coarse diamond wheel and electric water valve.

Wehmer Dual Wheel Pro-Trim Model Trimmer (3/4 h.p.)

205-004



Wehmer Ultimate Dual Wheel Model Trimmer

The ultimate package!

It's the same as the Pro-Trim and accessories—plus a fine grit diamond wheel, work light, and drain tray.

Wehmer Ultimate Dual Wheel Model Trimmer (3/4 h.p.)

205-015

Trimmer Shield

210-019

Drain Tray

210-020

Drain Hose

210-012

Clean Out Plug

210-126

Work Light

210-001

Electric Water Valve

210-002

Smoothing Stone

210-007

Angulation Table with Knob

210-130

Angulation Locking Knob

210-004

Angulation Table Knob

210-008

Angulation Tool Complete

210-011

Angulation Tool Slide Only

210-010

Door Rubber Housing Gasket

210-013

Spray Tube Assembly #27

210-014

Vertisquare

210-017

Pad for Vertisquare

210-018



210-019



210-020



210-130



210-004



210-017



210-018



210-016



210-009

Stone Trimmer Wheels

Fits 12" Dual Wheel

210-005

Fine (150 grit)

210-006

Coarse (36 grit)

Fits Single Wheel

Medium (36 grit), fits 10" **060-024**

Medium (36 grit), fits 12" **210-062**



210-005



210-006



060-024



210-062

Coated Abrasive Grinding Discs

Grinding discs with waterproof adhesive backing. Trims models twice as fast as carbide wheels. Excellent cutting action. Use with plastic backup plate.

	Grit	Dia.	#/pkg.
060-018	Commercial	10"	10
060-019	Commercial	12"	4
060-011	50	12"	4
060-012	80	12"	4
060-013	120	12"	5
060-014	400	12"	7
060-015	600	12"	7

Backup Plates

12" dia., 1/4" **060-022**

12" dia., 1/8" for Dual

Wheel Trimmers **060-023**

Diamond Trimmer Wheels

Faster cutting speed; 20-30% more aggressive cutting when compared to silicon-carbon abrasives. Lasts 10-15 times longer than standard two-sided coarse grinding wheels. Has smoother finish so there's less deep scratches to remove with fine wheel or sandpaper.

Fits Wehmer (Dual Wheel) (12")

Coarse (70 grit) **060-008**

Prime Cut Coarse (60 grit) **060-033**

Fine (400 grit) Epoxy Glass **060-016**

Prime Cut Fine (500 grit) **060-009**

Fits Great Lakes, Ray Foster & Whip Mix (Single Wheel) (12")

Coarse (70 grit) **060-025**



060-008



060-033



060-016



060-009



060-025

28 *Note: Products, accessories, and replacement parts can also be viewed at www.greatlakesortho.com.

ORDER BY PHONE **1.800.828.7626** (U.S. & Canada) **716.871.1161** (Worldwide) OR FAX **716.871.0550**



Vanguard Gold 2x Dust Collector

A high performance, exceptionally quiet dust collector. Disposable, tri-layered filtration bag filters down to .3 microns and collects 99% of all dust. Will accept acrylic grindings, plaster, and stone debris. Measures only 57 decibels at the highest setting. One- or two- workstation capability. Powerful 1 h.p. motor. Comes with (1) 2-1/2" x 6' hose and (1) filter bag. 220V available. 14" L x 10" W x 13" H

- Vanguard Gold 2x Dust Collector **105-043**
- 2-1/2" x 6' Hose **105-055**
- Remote Switch On/Off/Clean, 6 ft cord **105-071**
- Dust Bin Bags (10/pkg.) **105-072**
- HEPA Replacement Filter Cartridge **105-073**
- Voyager Tee 2-1/2" **105-056**
- 3" Hose Adaptor **105-047**
- Voyager Fishmouth **110-020**
- Replacement Bags (3/pkg.) **105-048**
- Remote Switch **105-058**



105-055



105-071



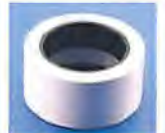
105-072



105-073



105-056



105-047



110-020



105-048



105-058



Vaniman StoneVac II

Heavy duty die stone and blasting media collection system saves on filter costs with unique self-cleaning, bagless design. Ideal for die stone use, micro-abrasive blasters, porcelain, machine tool deburr, and all other dry material. Handles all dust with true HEPA filtration - capturing 99.97% of dust at 0.3 microns. Exclusive built-in electric filter cleaning

system. High capacity brushless motor outperforms similar conventional dust collectors. Comes with (1) 2-1/2" x 6' hose and (1) disposal bag. 220V available. 15" L x 10" W x 24-1/2" H

- Vaniman StoneVac II **105-070**
- 2-1/2" x 6' Hose **105-055**
- Remote Switch On/Off/Clean, 6 ft cord **105-071**
- Dust Bin Bags (10/pkg.) **105-072**
- HEPA Replacement Filter Cartridge **105-073**



105-055



105-071



105-072



105-073



Handler Super Sucker

The two motors in this dust collector can be used to operate two work stations simultaneously, or all the power (225 c.f.m.) can be directed to one work station. Will accept acrylic grindings, plaster, and stone debris. Comes complete with (2) fishmouths, (2) 3" x 4' hoses, and (4) hose clamps. The paper and cloth filter system work well to control dust as small as 0.5 microns. An additional activated charcoal filter traps acrylic grinding fumes. Should be operated at 45 minute intervals. 15" L x 9" W x 18-1/2" H

- Handler Super Sucker **105-034**
- Paper Filter (6/pkg.) **105-037**
- Poly-felt Filter **105-036**
- Charcoal Filter **105-038**



105-037



105-036



105-038

Handler 60U Dust Collector

Heavy-duty dust collector with a powerful 1/2 h.p. motor generates 400 c.f.m. - enough to easily service two work stations simultaneously. Controls particles as small as 0.5 microns. Will accept acrylic grindings, plaster, and stone debris. Comes with (2) 3" x 4' hoses, (2) fishmouths, and (4) hose clamps. Fourteen shakable cloth filter bags control dust effectively. Used in Great Lakes laboratory. Optional foam-lined, acoustical steel silencer reduces noise. 220V available. 15" L x 14" W x 22" H

- Handler 60U Dust Collector **105-033**
- Optional Silencer **105-039**
- 3" Hose (per ft) **105-035**



105-039



105-035



LABORATORY EQUIPMENT

Dust Collectors & Accessories

Handler Porta-Vac

Ideal for light grinding and polishing with a handpiece or lathe. Powerful 225 c.f.m. motor collects 0.5 microns of dust and larger particles. Compact and portable, the Handler is manufactured with a durable powder-coated heavy gauge steel frame and well-lit interior. Improved suction, removable resin tray, replaceable clear acrylic shield, reusable/replaceable filter. 220V available. 8.5" L x 12" W x 12" H

Handler Porta-Vac **105-060**
Replacement Filter **105-061**



105-061

Vaniman Splash-Vac

For light duty only. Collects very fine dust particles and is ideal for finishing and polishing with a handpiece or lathe. Compact, portable, and quiet. Manufactured with rugged molded plastic. Features a fluorescent light, adjustable clear shield, and removable dust tray. 220V available. 13" D x 10" W x 13" H

Vaniman Splash-Vac **105-075**
Replacement Filter **190-004**



190-004



Handler Resin Splash Pan & Hood

Durable and easy to clean. Includes insert pan to easily remove grindings and pumice, replaceable safety shield, and work light. 6" L x 10" W x 12" H

With Light on the Right **110-014**
With Light on the Left **110-015**



Great Lakes Tower Shield with Suction

Plexiglas shield keeps dust and acrylic debris out of hair and eyes. Front panel is easily replaced if it becomes scratched or damaged. Convenient magnetized holder for burs and mandrels. May be hooked up to any type of suction or vacuum system. Three-inch hose connection. 10" L x 10" W x 20" H

Great Lakes Tower Shield with Suction **110-004**
Replacement Shield Only **110-005**



Handler Splash Pan & Hood

Includes insert pan to easily remove grindings and pumice, replaceable safety shield, and work light. 6" L x 12" W x 12" H

Right Splash Pan with Shield **110-009**
Left Splash Pan with Shield **110-021**
Left Splash Pan without Shield **110-022**
Right Splash Pan with 3" Hose Connection **110-011**
Left Splash Pan with 3" Hose Connection **110-023**



110-006

Replacement parts for Handler/Handler Resin Splash Pan & Hood

Replacement Shield Complete **110-012**
Replacement Pan **110-019**
Light Assembly **110-008**



Great Lakes Tower Shield

Keeps grindings from technician's hair and face. Work area stays neat without restricting mobility. 10" L x 8-3/4" W x 19-1/4" H

Great Lakes Tower Shield **110-003**
Replacement Shield Only **110-002**



110-002

30



110-001

Grind-N-Trays

Catch particles and protect technician. Easily emptied and keeps work area clean. Folds down to fit in drawer. 10" W x 6" D

Twin Shield **110-006**
Single Shield **110-001**



Handler Fishmouth

Directs suction to immediate grinding area. Can be connected to any vacuum or suction system. Three-inch hose connection.

Handler Fishmouth **110-007**

Fume Controllers/Trimming Station (See Health & Safety pg. 76)



Lab Kool Torque

Versatile air-driven handpiece. Stays cool even at speeds of 55,000 r.p.m. Vibration-free operation, variable speeds, high torque. Quick disconnect feature for convenient portability.

Lab Kool Torque	145-008
① Foot Pedal	145-009
② Oil for Handpiece	145-010
③ Collet Wrench	145-011
④ Metal Wrench	145-012

Osada Electric Handpiece

- Minimal vibration
- Adjustable 900-30,000 rpm
- Keyless chuck
- Dual rotation

Quiet and reliable, this versatile handpiece is ideal for lab or chairside use. Convenient design allows for right- or left-handed operation. Variable speed foot pedal provides precise control. Can also be manually operated. Features "Instant Stop" for quick bur changes. Includes accessory tool kit for easy maintenance and cleaning.

Osada Electric Handpiece



150-035

Modular Laboratory System

Economical and efficient, this system allows the Pulsating Chisel and Faro Handpiece attachments to be used on the same electric motor. Identical connections and can be easily disconnected and changed.



Hanging Motor and Cable

1/10 h.p. universal motor with 39" flexible shaft. 14,000 r.p.m. idle speed. Range with rheostat, 2,000-14,000 r.p.m. Precision built for requirements of dental profession. 220V available.

Hanging Motor and Cable

150-011

Replacement Parts:

Rheostat

150-021

Shaft

150-020

Cable Sleeve

095-010



150-021



150-020



095-010

Pulsating Chisel

Ball bearing, chromium plated chisel. Use with flexible shaft motor. Long-lasting, trouble-free operation.

Pulsating Chisel

095-009

Large Wide Chisel #1

095-011

Poly Trim Chisel #3

095-013



095-009



095-011



095-013



Faro Handpiece

Perfect laboratory handpiece for flexible shaft motors. Quick-release chuck for fast, easy bur changing.

Faro Handpiece

150-012

Handpiece Mandrels



Dimo® Grinding System Mandrel (10/pkg.) Use with the Dimo® Grinding and Finishing Wheels.

085-048



Standard Mandrel (12/pkg.) 3/32" shank. Used for discs and 1" buffs.

085-019



Arbor Band Mandrel 3/8" head x 3/32" shank, with rubber head. For straight handpiece.

085-020



Pointed Mandrel (3/pkg.) Use with pointed rubber wheel (086-018).

085-021



Sandpaper Band Mandrel Use with sandpaper roll. Fits any standard lab handpiece.

085-022



Econo-Cutter Disc Mandrel 2-1/2"

085-023

Handpiece Buffs & Wheels

(See Finishing Supplies pages 54-56)

Carbide Burs
Dual Cut

Our most popular acrylic finishing burs. Top quality, long lasting, and fast-cutting. Fits standard handpieces.



Barrel
.250
085-001



Cone
.250
085-003



Egg
.250
085-005



Flame
.230
085-007



Taper
.250
085-009



Barrel
.250
085-002



Cone
.250
085-004



Egg
.250
085-006



Flame
.230
085-008



Taper
.250
085-010

Dual Cut (Gold Tipped)

Coated with resilient titanium-nitride which considerably extends cutting life.

Carbide Burs
Cross Cut

Cross-cut design allows for faster cutting, no vibration, and leaves a very smooth finish on trimmed areas, greatly reducing pumicing and polishing time. Can be used to cut acrylic, porcelain, precious metals, and plaster.



Taper
.023
085-030

Excellent for cutting splints out of Splint Biocryl disc after pressure forming. Great for trimming tight, hard-to-reach areas.



Taper
.040
085-031



Taper
.060
085-032

Ideal for bulk removal of acrylic and for contouring.



Barrel
.060
085-033



Taper
.045
085-034



Taper
.060
085-035



Slotting
Bur
.016
085-028

6/pkg. Tab doesn't have to be cut before fabricating appliance and screw is held firmly in place.



Model
Cutting Bur-
Taper
.070
085-046

Especially effective in model preparation and study model finishing.



Model
Cutting Bur-
Barrel
.250
085-047



Jumbo
Plaster/
Acrylic Bur
.070
085-049

Cutting blade is 7.0 mm W x 14.2 mm L.



Saw
Bur-Mounted
086-038

Perfect for cutting Splint Biocryl, Invisacryl A, Endure, and other hard thermal-forming material. No mandrel needed.

Specialty

Saw design allows for faster cutting and easier rough cutting of appliances from hard thermal-forming material.

Ruby Carvers

Long-lasting, designed for accurate finishing of all acrylic material. Provides a satin smooth finish. Impregnated with genuine ruby.



#19
085-039



#20
085-040



#23
085-041



#24
085-042



#25
085-043



#27
085-044



#30
085-045

Stainless Steel Cutting Burs


Premium
Bur
.016
085-024

Allows a fast, clean cut on any type of acrylic or vinyl.



Spiral
Cutting Bur
.014
085-027

6/pkg. Used to cut retainers out of Biocryl discs. Extra long cutting surface prevents disengaging.



Heavy
Cutting Bur
.018
085-038

6/pkg. For use with latch and/or locking handpieces.



Red Wing Lathe with Quick-Chuck

The only lathe our Laboratory will use!

Dynamically balanced. No "bench creep", stays cool. Permanently lubricated ball bearings totally enclosed in dust-proof housing. 1/4 h.p., two speeds. 4" shaft height illustrated; 6" shaft height available. Also available with or without Quick-Chuck. 220V available.

Red Wing Lathe with Quick-Chuck **180-002**



Lathe Only **180-001**

Sleeve Chucks

Fits directly on shaft of dental lathe. Will not fit a Quick-Chuck or Jacobs Chuck.

Stone Chuck (Right) **180-014**

Stone Chuck (Left) **180-015**

Taper is 1/4" per ft. For use with wheels up to 3" dia.

and 1/4" thick with 1/4" arbor holes. Brass

Tapered Chuck (Right) **180-017**

Tapered Chuck (Left) **180-018**

Steel, 3-1/2" L

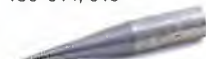
Arbor Band Chuck (Right) **180-020**

Arbor Band Chuck (Left) **180-021**

For tapered shaft motors. Arbor bands are held in place when rubber head is expanded.



180-014, 015



180-017, 018



180-020, 021

Lathe Arbor Bands & Mandrel

Efficiently trims vinyl polysiloxane bite registration material (ACU-flow™) as well as other materials.

Lathe Arbor Bands & Mandrel **060-020**

1-1/2" Fine Arbor Bands (10/pkg.) **060-021**

1-1/2" Mandrel **085-050**



060-021



085-050

Quick-Chuck

Designed to provide full automatic, precision changing of 1/4" (0.6 cm) and 3/32" (0.2 cm) diameter burs, mandrels, and chuck accessories with the slight movement of a handle while the motor is turning. It provides the technician with exacting concentricity and quick, easy changing of various chucks which greatly speeds grinding, polishing, and finishing procedures. Adaptable to most types of dental motors, including older models e.g. R & M, Ritter, Baldor, Emesco, and Red Wing.

Quick-Chuck **180-007**



Jacobs Type Chuck

Designed for frequent changes of burs and other dental tools. Jaws open to 1/4". Supplied for use on right shaft of bench lathes having standard dental type tapered shafts.

Jacobs Type Chuck **180-022**



Attachments for Quick-Chuck or Jacobs Keyless Type Chuck

Tapered Chuck (Right) **180-016**

For muslin and felt buffs. Steel, .250 (1/2") shaft



180-016

Mandrel (Right) **180-008**

Ideal for separating and cutting discs. Stainless steel, .250 (1/2") shaft



180-008

Arbor Band Chuck (Right) **180-019**

Brass, .250 (1/2") shaft



180-019

Stone Chuck (Right) **180-013**

For acrylic grinding wheel. Brass, .250 (1/2") shaft



180-013

Lathe Burs

Used for trimming all types of bulk acrylic. Fits Jacob or Wells Quick-Chuck.



085-016



085-018



085-014



085-012

Gold Tipped Carbide Lathe Burs

Resilient titanium-nitride coating vastly extends tool life and enhances performance. Provides faster, smoother, and cooler finishing of all materials.

.250 (1/2") shaft

1/2" Taper

085-016

1/2" Egg

085-018

3/8" Taper

085-014

3/8" Egg

085-012



085-015



085-017



085-013



085-011

Carbide Lathe Burs

.250" (1/2") shaft

1/2" Taper

085-015

1/2" Egg

085-017

3/8" Taper

085-013

3/8" Egg

085-011

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT

Instruments

Miscellaneous

Kingsley Type Scrapers (Carbon Steel)



Excellent for fine scraping study models, removing small bubbles, and detailed shaping.

#1

170-006



Great for removing alginate from impression trays

#6

170-008



Ideal when bulk sculpturing study models is necessary.

#3

170-007



Training Class Plier Kit

Kit includes: Jarabak Superior Laboratory Pliers (220-006); Three Prong Superior Laboratory Pliers (344), (220-008); Serrated Wire Bending Superior Laboratory Plier (134), (220-020);

Superior Diagonal Cutting Nippers (220-029); No. 7R Rosewood Knife (170-004); Great Lakes Model Holder (175-106); and a large appliance case.

Training Class Plier Kit

220-032



Compass

The 6-1/2" bow compass has removable divider points, fixed legs, and center wheel adjustments. Used in Gelb Splint diagnosis to draw horizontal lines around the diagnostic study model.

Compass

175-038



Orthodontic Caliper

The extremely fine points are curved to reach hard-to-measure dentition. Stainless steel.

Orthodontic Caliper

175-037



Haemostat

Self-locking. Straight, 5" L

Haemostat

220-028



Scheu Setup Saw

For cutting all types of stone and plaster. Very fine blades are excellent for removing teeth for setups. *Includes (1) 3 mm saw.*

Scheu Setup Saw

095-006

Saw Blades (10/pkg.)

0.15 mm D x 2 mm H x 75 mm L

095-007

0.20 mm D x 2 mm H x 75 mm L

095-008

34

Spatulas

Cement Spatula #24

Stainless steel. Perfect for mixing plaster, cement, filling in study models, and leveling the tongue areas on lower models.

Cement Spatula #24

165-001

Wax Spatula #7

Stainless steel spatula. Highly recommended for waxing wires on appliances.

Wax Spatula #7

165-004

Wax Spatula #31

Stainless steel with extra large cupped blade. Excellent for wax-ups, positioners, and functionals.

Wax Spatula #31

165-005

Wax Spatula (Fahnstock)

Stainless steel. Rounded end is ideal for premixing acrylic in resimix cup. Also used for waxing and cutting.

Wax Spatula (Fahnstock)

165-007

Plaster Spatula #10R

Stainless steel 4-1/2" long x 1-1/8" wide blade. Designed for mixing all types of plaster, stone, investments, and impression materials.

Plaster Spatula #10R

165-002

Plaster Spatula #11R

Stainless steel spatula; blade measures 3-1/2" long x 1-1/4" wide.

Plaster Spatula #11R

165-003

Nylon Spatula

Designed for mixing all types of plaster, stone, investments, and impression materials. Ideally shaped to fit mixing bowls.

Nylon Spatula

210-085

Nylon Spatula

Lightweight, flexible nylon spatula contoured to bowl for efficient mixing of plaster, stone, investments, and alginates. Will not scar bowl's surface. Wipes clean even after materials have hardened.

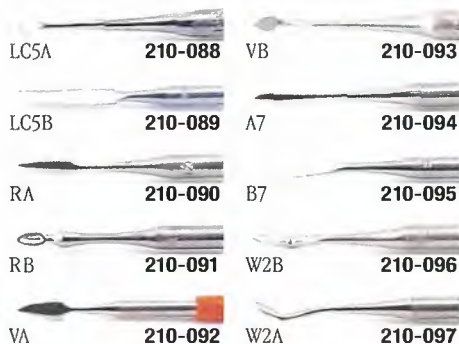
Nylon Spatula

210-106

Carvers**Miltex Comfort Grip Wax Carvers**

High quality, surgical grade, stainless steel carvers. Handles fitted with vinyl grips for comfort and insulation against heat. The most popular wax and plaster carving shapes have been selected to produce this set.

Miltex Comfort Grip Wax Carvers (Set of 10) **210-098**

**Roach Carver**

Ideal for fine finishing and filling in study models. Excellent for cutting fine gingival margins.

Roach Carver **170-001**

Nippers**Superior Cutting Nipper**

This is the best nipper our Laboratory has ever used!

Durable nipper cuts wire as small as .014" and wire as heavy as .080" cleanly and smoothly. Comfortable grip and lightweight for ease of use.

Superior Cutting Nipper **220-029**

Replacement Spring **220-030**

**Plaster Nipper**

Handy for accurately chipping excess plaster from laboratory work models. Cuts plaster and stone. Stainless steel.

Plaster Nipper **220-021**

Knives**Plaster Knives** (Stainless Steel)

Heavy duty for general plaster work. 2" blade.

#6R **170-002**



Used for light plaster cutting. 1-1/2" blade.

#7R **170-004**



Rosewood handle. Rugged, heavy duty tool. Stainless steel extends entire length of handle. 2" blade.

#12R **170-005**



Use for light plaster cutting. 1-1/2" blade.

#7 **170-003**



Rounded handle.

#7R **170-009**

Miltex #6 Knife Handle & Surgical Blades

(Carbon Steel)

Knife Handle

#6 Red plastic. 5-1/2" L

Carbon Steel Surgical Blades

Blade size: #25 (100/pkg.)

Blade-Safe

Safely removes blade from handle.



170-010



170-011



170-012

Shears**#55 Plate Shears**

All purpose shears for trimming heavy materials, light metals, base plates, mouthguards, and invisible retainers.

#55 Plate Shears **220-023**

Crown & Collar Shears

Small, powerful jaws. Excellent for cutting band material. 4" L

Curved #64

Straight #64A

220-024

220-025



220-024



220-025

**Monthly Web Specials**

Visit our website every month to see what's on sale.

Go to www.greatlakesortho.com or scan QR code.





Great Lakes Spot Welder

Ideal for Spot Welding, Heat Treating, and Electrosoldering.

Easy-to-use spot welder offers five power settings. Y-shaped handle

provides vertical clearance for large appliances. Foot pedal permits "hands-free" operation. Also includes manual control. Compact, sturdy, and built to last. 6" L x 7-1/2" W x 7" H

Great Lakes Spot Welder **240-050**

Copper Electrode (Top) **240-024**

Copper Electrode (Bottom) **240-025**

Auxiliary Components:

Auxiliary Cables **240-017**

Carbon Tips for Auxiliary Cables (2/pkg.) **240-031**

Metal Tip & Carbon Tip Holder **240-033**

Annealing Plug **240-018**

Auxiliary Plug-in Vise **240-019**

Heat Treat Table **240-020**



240-018



240-019



240-020



240-017



240-031



240-033



Easy Torch Mark II Kit

Highly recommended for fabrication of soldered appliances. A mobile, no maintenance, easy-to-use torch capable of producing a high heat to melt all types of solder, gold, and silver. Flame size regulated at the torch. *Kit includes: Torch, hoses, oxygen and propane regulators, magnetic stand, and assorted tips.*

Easy Torch Mark II Kit **080-008**

Replacement Tips:

① Curved Tip **080-029**

Straight Tip **080-030**

Modified Straight Tip **080-012**

Replacement Parts:

② Magnetic Torch Stand **080-021**

5-Tip Torch Kit **080-025**

Red Hose (8 ft) **080-023**

Green Hose (8 ft) **080-024**

Oxygen Preset Regulator **080-026**

Propane Preset Regulator **080-027**

Wire Cylinder Holder **080-028**



080-030



080-012



080-025



Large Waxing Cup

Made of one-piece cast zinc aluminum with polished finish. Fits neatly over bunsen burner. 3" dia, 1-1/8" D

Large Waxing Cup **080-002**



Orthodontic Blowpipe

Gives a sharp, hot flame. Ideal for all soldering. Universal joint to vary stem position. Takes 3/16" tubing (sold separately). For natural gas.

Orthodontic Blowpipe **080-005**

3/16" Latex Tubing. Sold by the foot. **080-022**



Micro Torch

A portable, lightweight, hand-held torch. Flame adjusts from a pinpoint for light soldering to a wide flame for heating wax bite materials. Burn time approximately 30 minutes. Butane gas refill (080-009) sold separately. *See page 51.*

Micro Torch **080-006**

Keystone Alcohol Torch

Economical and portable. Squeeze bottle, more pressure produces more flame. *For wicks, see page 51.*

Keystone Alcohol Torch **080-003**



Angled Micro Burner

Angled nozzle and heavy base for hands-free use while soldering. Piezoelectric ignition system requires no electrical connection. Burn time: 1 hr. Butane Gas Refill (080-009) sold separately. *See page 51.*

Angled Micro Burner **080-020**

Bunsen Burner

Adjustable air intake produces a perfect bunsen flame. Use with the large waxing cup. 4-1/2" H

Bunsen Burner **080-001**



Great Lakes Tack Welder

Compact, versatile, and easy to operate. Ideal for temporary positioning of components prior to soldering or spot welding. Six power settings

allow for welding a wide range of materials. Has foot pedal for "hands-free" operation and remote cables for welding directly on model.

Great Lakes Tack Welder

Tack Leads

240-030

240-022



Soldering Station

Non-glare, heat-resistant black surface plainly shows flame (without dimming

lights) while soldering. Convenient bar holds pliers and tools to keep soldering area neat and organized.

Portable. 14" L x 14" W x 7" H

Soldering Station

240-004



Great Lakes Extra Hand

Securely holds appliances, wires, and other components during soldering or welding, keeping your hands free. Flexible arm adjusts to any position. Features removable alligator clip and heavy base for stability.

Great Lakes Extra Hand

Replacement Alligator Clip

175-107

900-194



Torch Caddy Kit

Comes with an economical, refillable oxygen cylinder.

This lightweight portable kit has everything necessary for soldering or brazing. *Kit includes: Torch, hoses, tips, propane*

and oxygen regulators, oxygen cylinder (without oxygen), check valve, and carrier. Propane tank not included.

Torch Caddy Kit

Replacement Parts:

Oxygen Regulator **080-033**

Oxygen Cylinder **080-034**

Caddy Carrier **080-035**

080-031



220-001

220-005

Bird Beak Plier (139)

For multiple use, loops, helicals, and all clasps. Most versatile wire bending plier available for up to .030" wire.

Economy

Superior

220-001

220-005



220-002

220-006

Jarabak Plier

Excellent for forming light wire helical loops on up to .028" wire. Fine serrations on the flat beak provide non-slip control of the wire.

Economy

Superior

220-002

220-006



220-003

220-010

Loop Forming Plier (236)

The superior plier features a replaceable hardened steel tip that can be easily changed.

Economy

Superior

220-003

220-010

Replacement Tip for 220-010

220-011



220-004

220-008

Three Prong Plier (344)

Specially designed for accurate bending, adjusting, and contouring of wire.

Economy

Superior

220-004

220-008

**How Plier (110) Superior**

This easy-to-handle plier features long-wearing hardened serrated beaks that will last for years. Highly recommended for forming band blanks to teeth.

How Plier (110)

Superior

220-007

**Adams Clasp Plier (135)-Superior**

Features square beaks machined to 1 mm. The jaws are parallel at 1 mm opening.

Adams Clasp Plier (135)-Superior

220-012

**Special Adjusting Plier (239)-Superior**

A flat beak plier with a groove at the tip for grasping wire for sharp bends and adjusting. Wire won't slip. Use on wire up to .030."

Special Adjusting Plier

(239)-Superior

220-013

**Large Adjusting Plier (239L)-Superior**

Heavy duty version of Special Adjusting Plier (239), (220-013). Designed to accommodate wire sizes up to .056." Built-in grasping groove in tip. Ideal for adjusting functional appliances with heavy wires.

Large Adjusting Plier

(239L)-Superior

220-017

**Serrated Plier (134L)-Superior**

Features heavy duty body, stronger handles, and larger inserted beaks than Serrated Wire Bending Plier (134), (220-020). Recommended for commercial laboratory use and for heavier wire, .028" and higher.

Serrated Plier (134L)-

Superior

220-016

**Serrated Wire Bending Plier (134)-Superior**

Features a conical round beak for perfectly round bends over full length of the beak. Square jaw is fully serrated to provide positive control of all ends, even at the very tip. Used for light wire, .028" and lower.

Serrated Wire Bending Plier

(134)-Superior

220-020

**Great Lakes Plier Spring Kit**

Ideal for repetitive wire bending.

This kit enables pliers to open automatically. Fingers can be positioned on the outside of the pliers, allowing better control. Soft, durable cushions for increased comfort.

Adapts to standard lab pliers.

Kit includes: (5) springs, (10) foam grips, and (1 ft) shrinkable tubing.

Great Lakes Plier

Spring Kit

220-009

① Foam Grips (10/pkg.)

220-015

② Lab Plier Spring

220-014

③ Shrinkable Tubing (1 ft)

220-031

**Hawley Loop Forming Plier-Superior**

Used to form omega loops, hawley loops, and contour the arch form for a labial bow. Use the plier tip to form the helix loops for quad helix appliances.

Hawley Loop Forming

Plier-Superior

220-018

**Three Jaw Laboratory Plier-Round**

Very sturdy plier.

Suitable for bending rapid palatal expander arms. For wires up to .060". Does not score wires.

Three Jaw Laboratory

Plier-Round

220-027

**Three Prong/Bar Bending Plier**

For bending and shaping all types of lingual bars and wires.

Three Prong/Bar

Bending Plier

220-026

**Bernard Combination Plier**

Versatile pliers with powerful, parallel opening, serrated jaws and heavy side cutters activated by compound leverage.

Bernard Combination

Plier

220-022

Operator Cutters & Pliers (See Operator Equipment & Supplies pg. 57)

LABORATORY EQUIPMENT

Micro-Abrasive Blasting Equipment & Accessories, Apex Articulators & Scheu Fixators



Microetcher II

Improve bond strength of new brackets and bands. Cleans cement from debonded brackets. Separate ports for air and aluminum oxide greatly reduce clogging. Autoclavable nozzle.

Microetcher II	190-070
Quick Connect Kit	190-071
Quick Connect (Male)	190-073
Carbide Tip	190-083



190-071



190-073



190-083



Micro Cab Plus

Disposable Window Shields (10/pkg.)
Replacement Filter
Handguards (Set of 2)



190-069



190-068



190-064

Replacement Parts for Micro Cab
(previous model):

Disposable Window Shields (10/pkg.)	190-056
Replacement Window	190-075
Replacement Filter	190-068
Handguards (Set of 2)	190-067

Micro Cab Plus

Custom ergonomic design with integrated handle, large internal workspace, and small footprint.

- Ultra-quiet, fan/filter system
- Snap-in, disposable windows
- Easy-to-clean, pull out filter system
- Bright, fluorescent light
- Built-in carrying handle

220V available.
8.7" L x 10.5" W x 7" H

190-062

190-069

190-068

190-064

Aluminum Oxide

50 Micron, White (1 lb)
50 Micron, White (15 lbs)
90 Micron, Grey (1 lb)

175-049

900-067

175-010



175-049



900-067



175-010

Macro Cab Plus

Self-contained fan and filter system controls aluminum oxide particles when microetching. Fluorescent light enhances field of vision. Rear filter is readily accessible for quick and easy maintenance. 220V available.

10.5" D x 12.5" W x 7.7" H



Macro Cab Plus

190-085

Disposable Window Shields (10/pkg.)

190-101

Replacement Filter

190-102

Handguards (Set of 2)

190-064



190-101



190-102



190-064

Replacement Parts for Macro Cab
(previous model):

Replacement Filter	190-079
Replacement Window	190-074
Disposable Window Shields (10/pkg.)	190-061
Handguards (Set of 2)	190-099

Articulators & Fixators

APEX Articulators

Easy to use, these articulators are machined to produce maximum accuracy. Provides better plaster retention.

Chrome #2	051-001	Brass with Guide Pin #3	051-003
Brass #2	051-002		



051-001



051-002



051-003

38



Scheu Fixator

Model can be removed from upper and lower members and replaced into the original position. Good for articulating work models for all types of functional appliances.

Fixator

051-018



Scheu Hinge Fixator

Ideal for fabricating bimaxillary functional orthodontic appliances.

Hinge Fixator

051-019

ORDER BY PHONE 1.800.828.7626 (U.S. & Canada) 716.871.1161 (Worldwide) OR FAX 716.871.0550

Waxing



Great Lakes Solid State Waxter

Portable, convenient electric waxing unit. Spoon tip carries wax and keeps fluid. Complete with waxer rest and variable temperature control.

Great Lakes Solid State Waxter **190-063**
Threaded Spoon **175-003**
Wax Spatula **190-025**



175-003



190-025

Vector "Sensor-Touch" Programmable Waxter

Five programs for ultimate precision and control. The "Sensor-Touch" program rapidly heats up and cools down with the touch of a finger. The other four programs are constant temperature settings. These settings can be preset to customized temperatures. Digital display operates in °F or °C. Designed for quick and easy changing of modeling tips. Compact and lightweight. Small PKT Tip included.

Vector "Sensor-Touch" Waxter **190-038**

Set of 5 Tips

Set includes: Needle Point tip, large PKT tip, Hollenback tip, Beavertail tip, and small #7 tip.

190-039

Needle Point Tip **190-093**
Small PKT Tip **190-094**
Large PKT Tip **190-095**

Hollenback Tip **190-096**
Beavertail Tip **190-097**
Small #7 Tip **190-098**



190-093



190-094



190-095



190-096



190-097



190-098



Whip Mix Digital Water Bath

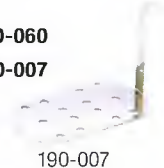
Ideal for any Laboratory

- Easy to read LED screen - no thermometer needed
- Highly accurate temperature control
- Removable stainless steel pan for easy sterilization
- Unit stops heating when pan is removed
- Accommodates Hanau water bath pan
- CSA and TUV approved
- Easy to clean and maintain

This digitally controlled unit maintains temperatures in a range of 90°F-160°F to soften a variety of wax and compound materials. Includes removable stainless steel pan. Lightweight and compact. Optional Lift Tray sold separately.

Whip Mix Digital Water Bath **190-060**

Optional Lift Tray **190-007**



190-007



Therm Bath

Ideal for heating wax bites and thermal sensitive impression trays. Rheostat controls temperature between 100°F and 160°F. Includes immersion tray.

Therm Bath **190-031**

Replacement Disposable
Liners (5/pkg.) **190-078**



190-078



Thermo-Electric Wax Pot

Thermostatic heat control (100°-250°F) allows for a personal preference of wax consistency. Features three compartments and illuminated on/off switch. Indicator light goes off when unit reaches desired temperature. Perfect for positioner and denture wax-ups.

Thermo-Electric Wax Pot **190-028**

Miscellaneous



ProCure 300 Light Oven

Ideal for Anterior Deprogrammers, Hard/Soft Relines, Custom Trays, Splints, Temps, Glazes, and Repairs. Easy to operate. Features two high-energy halogen bulbs for faster cures, a rotating glass table for uniform coverage, a built-in cooling fan to eliminate warpage, protective eye shield, and timer with cut-off switch.

ProCure 300 Light Oven **190-030**
Replacement Lamp **190-011**



Blow Gun

Connects to compressed air source. Excellent for removal of surface water and dust.

Blow Gun (with Quick Connect & Hose) **190-043**
Blow Gun only (no connection) **190-042**

Machine III Vacuum-Forming Machine

Can be used to fabricate splints, invisible retainers, custom trays, copings, and bleaching and fluoride trays. Features a stable base area that won't tip, convenient controls, and positive material lock. Compact, economical, and easy to operate. 8-1/2" L x 9" W x 14" H

Machine III Vacuum-Forming Machine **190-017**

Gasket (1 small, 1 large) **190-021**



190-021

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Standard Expansion Screws

Leone



Standard Screws for Uppers

125-006

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L x 9.85 mm W x 3.5 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



125-007

Expansion: 9 mm

14 mm L x 9.85 mm W x 3.5 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



Standard Screws with Friction for Uppers

125-016

Expansion: 7 mm

15 mm L x 7.8 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



Standard Screws with Friction for Lower

125-017

Expansion: 7 mm

15 mm L x 5 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm

For all types of transverse expansion movements in upper plates.

For plates where high expansion movement is required.

High stability on lower acrylic plates.



Medium Screws

125-008

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L x 7.25 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



125-009

Expansion: 9 mm

14 mm L x 7.25 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



Universal Screws

125-010

Expansion: 6 mm

10 mm L x 6.4 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.7 mm



125-034

Expansion: 8 mm

12 mm L x 6.4 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.7 mm

For use both in upper and lower plates.

Narrow size, for use both in upper and lower plates.

Forestadent



Series 134

120-003

Expansion: 3 mm

9.5 mm L x 4.7 mm W x 2.5 mm D
 ⌀ 0.35 mm



120-004

Expansion: 5 mm

13 mm L x 6.4 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.35 mm



120-005

Expansion: 5 mm

13 mm L x 6.4 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.35 mm



Series 100 Universal

120-001

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L x 7.2 mm W x 3.1 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm

Individual tooth moving expansion screws.

Bent U-Shaped Guide Pin



Series 130 Universal

120-002

Expansion: 5 mm

10 mm L x 6.4 mm W x 3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.7 mm



Series 150 Upper

120-006

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L x 9.8 mm W x 3.3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



11mm Midline Expander

120-010

Expansion: 11 mm

14.5 mm L x 9.8 mm W x 3.3 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm



Pure Titanium Screws

120-012

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L x 7.2 mm W x 3.1 mm D
 ⌀ 0.8 mm

Perfect for the nickel sensitive patient.
 Can be used in upper or lower expansion
 appliances due to its small size.

Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

LEWA



Upper Expansion Screws

130-010

Expansion: 6 mm

15 mm L x 8.6 mm W x 4 mm D

130-011

Expansion: 9 mm

20 mm L x 8.6 mm W x 4 mm D

130-004

Expansion: 13 mm

17 mm L x 8.6 mm W x 4 mm D

0.9 mm

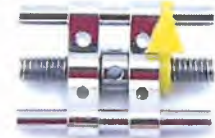
130-005

Expansion: 18 mm

20 mm L x 8.6 mm W x 4 mm D

0.9 mm

Ridges in body of these screws provide stable anchorage in acrylic.



Universal Expansion Screws

130-006

Expansion: 4 mm

10 mm L x 10 mm W x 3.1 mm D

0.4 mm

130-007

Expansion: 4 mm

10 mm L x 7.5 mm W x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

130-008

Expansion: 5 mm

12 mm L x 7.5 mm W x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

130-009

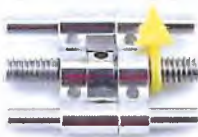
Expansion: 6 mm

14.3 mm L x 10 mm W x 3.1 mm D

VEE Shaped

0.4 mm

Small size for high, narrow maxillary arch, mandible, lateral or distal movement.



Universal Expansion Screws

Universal Expansion Screws

130-016

Expansion: 7.5 mm

14.3 mm L x 10 mm W x 3.15 mm D

Straight

0.8 mm

130-001

Expansion: 7.5 mm

14 mm L x 7 mm W x 3.2 mm D

130-003

Expansion: 5 mm

10 mm L x 10 mm W x 3.1 mm D

130-002

Expansion: 7.5 mm

14 mm L x 10 mm W x 3.2 mm D

Small size for high, narrow maxillary arch, mandible, lateral or distal movement.

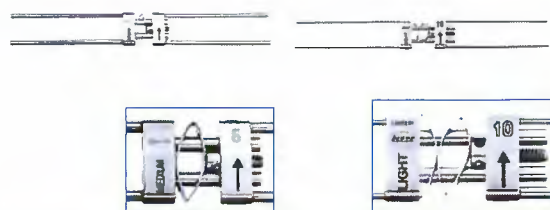
Plastic case and self-cutting threads guarantee against slippage, yet are easy to open. Drilled retention holes assure permanent anchorage in acrylic.

Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

Ask about our quantity discounts!

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Rapid Palatal Expansion Screws



Leone Leaf Spring Activated Expansion Screws

125-045 (500g)

125-046 (800g)

Expansion: 6 mm

12.5 mm L x 11 mm W
x 4 mm D

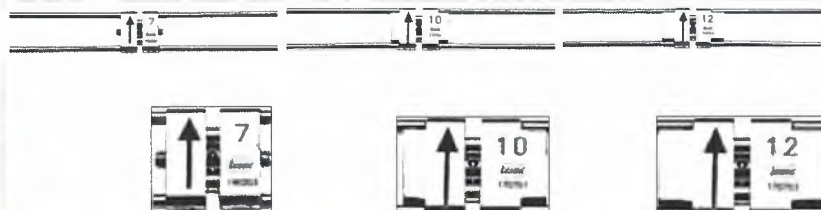
Provides continuous, controlled expansion requiring minimal to no patient/parent activation.

125-047 (500g)

125-048 (800g)

Expansion: 10 mm

16 mm L x 11 mm W
x 4 mm D



Leone Rapid Expanders with Telescopic Guides

125-030

Expansion: 7 mm

11 mm L

0.8 mm

Ideal for treating very narrow palates.

Innovative telescopic guides assure constant friction throughout the expansion movement and excellent stability. Self-deactivates when maximum expansion capacity is achieved, preventing over-treatment.

125-031

Expansion: 10 mm

14 mm L

0.8 mm

Compact design and allows ease of arm bending.

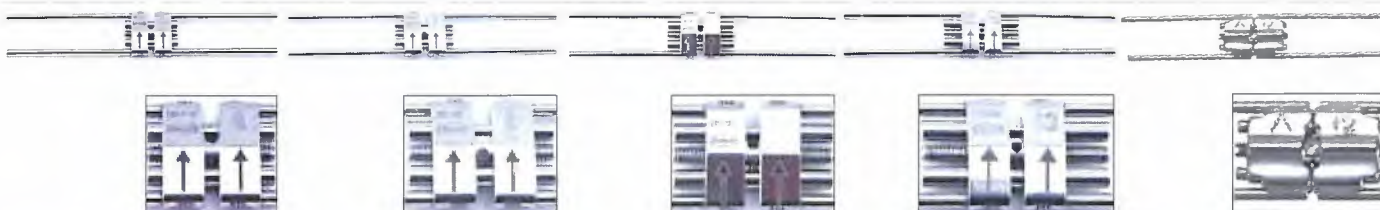
125-032

Expansion: 12 mm

16 mm L

0.8 mm

Compact design and allows ease of arm bending.



Leone Rapid Expanders

125-001

Expansion: 8 mm

12 mm L x 11 mm W
x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

125-002

Expansion: 9 mm

14 mm L x 11 mm W
x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

125-003

Expansion: 11 mm

15 mm L x 11 mm W
x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

125-004

Expansion: 13 mm

18 mm L x 11 mm W
x 3.5 mm D

0.8 mm

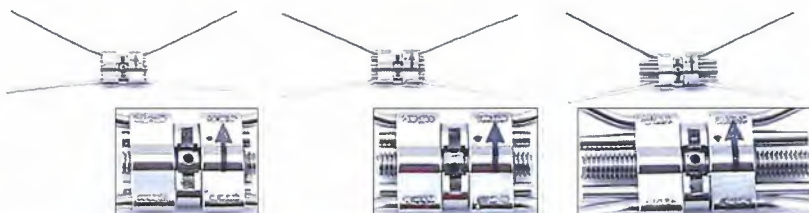
115-006

Expansion: 12 mm

14.4 mm L x 10.9 mm W
x 4 mm D

0.8 mm

Ideal for small palates. Notched housing provides a closer bend of the legs towards the housing, fitting into small palates. Won't come apart when fully activated.



LEWA Fixed Suture Expanders

130-014

Expansion: 9 mm

13 mm L x 10 mm W
x 4 mm D

0.9 mm

Perfectly smooth edges

Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

130-015

Expansion: 11 mm

15 mm L x 10 mm W
x 4 mm D

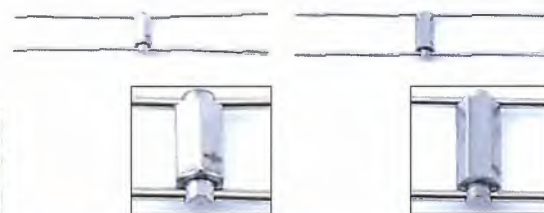
0.9 mm

130-012

Expansion: 18 mm

22 mm L x 10 mm W
x 4 mm D

0.9 mm



Super Screws

140-009

Expansion: 12 mm

8 mm L x 5 mm D

0.8 mm

Uniquely designed RPE screw. Activate from the front of mouth with hex wrench. Ruled barrel shows amount of expansion. Appearance of threads shows expansion limit has been reached.

Green Wrench 12/16 mm

140-013

Lock Nut 12/16 mm

140-014

140-006

Expansion: 18 mm

12 mm L x 5 mm D

0.8 mm



140-013



140-014



Dentaurum Palex Screws

115-001

Expansion: 7 mm

9.4 mm L x 10.9 mm W
x 4 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm

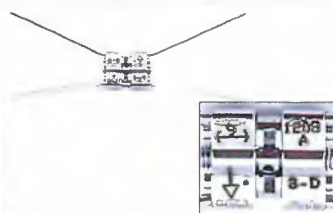


115-002

Expansion: 12 mm

14.4 mm L x 10.9 mm W
x 4 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm



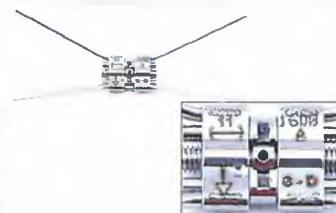
Scheu Vector Palatal Screws

005-012

Expansion: 9 mm

13 mm L x 10.4 mm W
x 4 mm D

⌀ 0.9 mm



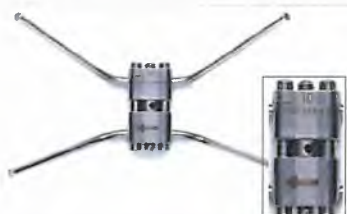
005-013

Expansion: 11 mm

15 mm L x 10.4 mm W
x 4 mm D

⌀ 0.9 mm

The smooth trapezoid-shaped body fits perfectly into the palatal vault, and a unique nylon insert nut prevents this screw from backing up. Anatomically bent, laser-welded retention arms are easily soldered or welded to molar bands. Black directional arrow is laser-etched into the screw body.

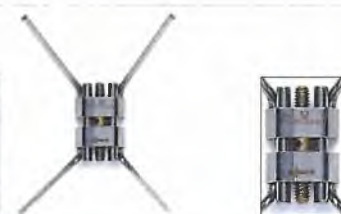


Forestadent Golden Spindles

120-017

Expansion: 10 mm

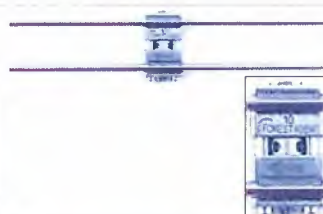
13 mm L



120-013

Expansion: 12 mm

15 mm L

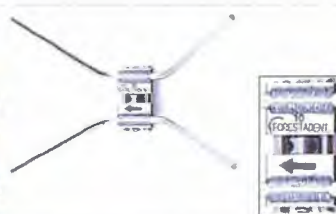


Forestadent Palatal Split Screws

120-007 (Straight Arm)

Expansion: 10 mm

13 mm L



120-009 (Bent Arm)

Features gold plated threads to ensure the screw torque remains constant through the full expansion and will not spin. Body conforms to palate shape, making insertion easier.

Small size screws with maximum expansion for palatal separation.



Forestadent Snap Lock Expansion Screws

120-014

Expansion: 8 mm

12 mm L

⌀ 0.9 mm



120-015

Expansion: 10 mm

14 mm L

⌀ 0.9 mm



120-016

Expansion: 12 mm

16 mm L

⌀ 0.9 mm

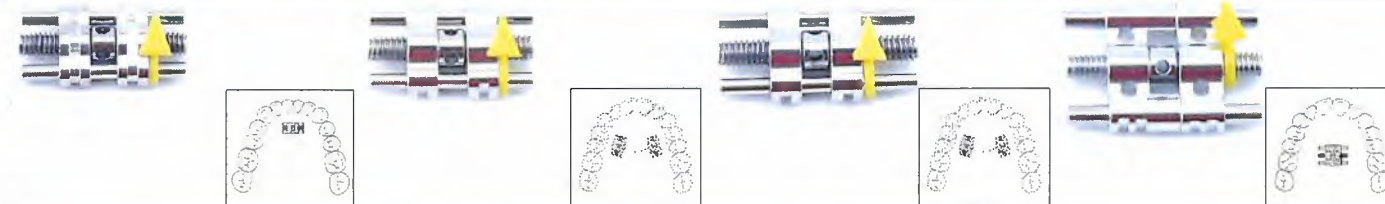
Efficient, safe expansion. Does not back up. After activation of the spindle, the flat spring snaps in. The activation hole is in the correct position for reactivation. When properly activated by ¼ turn, both the patient and doctor will feel the screw "snap" in place. If over activated, the Snap Lock Expander can be turned back.

Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Scheu Vector Expansion Screws

Standard



Mini

Medium

Maxi

005-001

Expansion: 5.5 mm

12 mm L x 6.2 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.7 mm

For transverse and distal expansion of the lower jaw. Notches on guide pins prevent screw from exceeding maximum expansion.

005-002

Expansion: 6 mm

12 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 3.3 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm

For transverse and distal expansion of the upper jaw. Notches on guide pins prevent screw from exceeding maximum expansion.

005-003

Expansion: 7 mm

14.3 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 3.3 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm

005-004

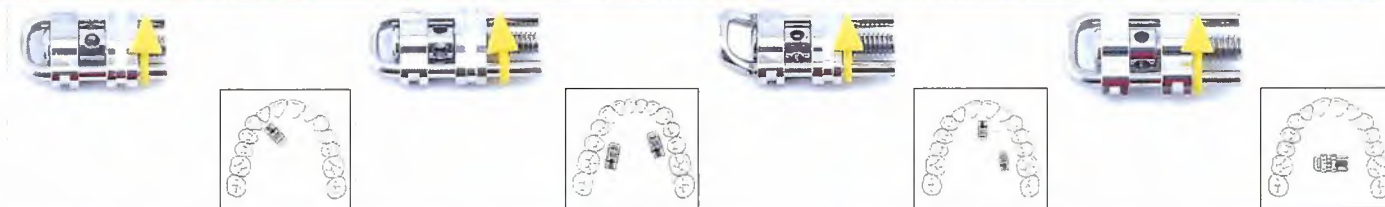
Expansion: 8 mm

14.3 mm L x 9.8 mm W
x 3.1 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm

Stable expansion screws used for transverse expansion of upper jaw and bimaxillary appliances. Additional retention holes in housing for maximum retention in the acrylic.

Sector



Mini

Medium

005-005

Expansion: 3.5 mm

11 mm L x 6.2 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Straight U-shaped guide pin

005-006

Expansion: 5.5 mm

13 mm L x 6 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Straight U-shaped guide pin

005-007

Expansion: 5.5 mm

13.3 mm L x 6 mm W
x 3.7 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Angled U-shaped guide pin

005-008

Expansion: 5.5 mm

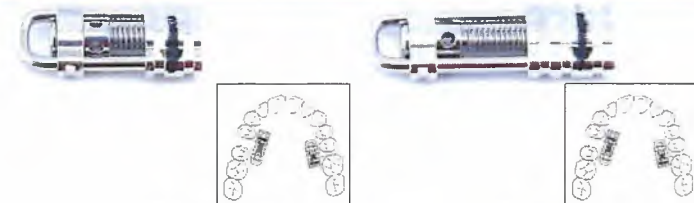
13 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 4 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Stronger version. Straight U-shaped guide pin.

Graceful design. Suitable for single tooth movement.

Traction



005-010

Traction: 3.5 mm

13.5 mm L x 6.2 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

005-011

Traction: 6.5 mm

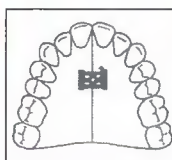
18 mm L x 6.2 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Used for closure of tooth spaces. Black directional arrow on screw of housing.

Ask about our quantity discounts!

Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

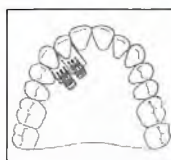

Micro Screw With Friction
125-018

Expansion: 5 mm

 11 mm L x 5.5 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.8 mm

For narrow palates and lower acrylic plates.

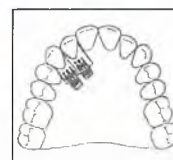

Super Micro Sectional Screw
125-020

Expansion: 3 mm

 9 mm L x 4.6 mm W
x 2.5 mm D

⌀ 0.35 mm

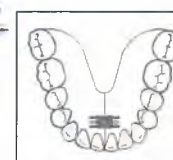
Suitable as a sectional screw and for movements of single teeth. The U-shaped guide pin assures high stability.


125-021

Expansion: 3 mm

 10 mm L x 4.6 mm W
x 2.5 mm D

⌀ 0.35 mm

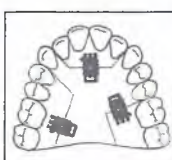

Super Micro Screw
125-019

Expansion: 6 mm

 11 mm L x 4.5 mm W
x 2.5 mm D

⌀ 0.7 mm

The small size of this screw makes it possible to place it in either arch where slight movement is needed.

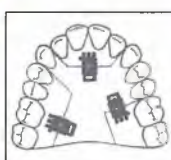

Micro Sectional Screw With Straight U-Shaped Guide Pin
125-012

Expansion: 4 mm

 12 mm L x 7.25 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

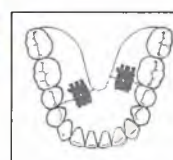
Classical shape for movements of individual sections.


125-013

Expansion: 4 mm

 14 mm L x 7.25 mm W
x 3 mm D

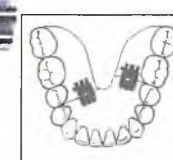
⌀ 0.4 mm


Micro Sectional Screw
125-011

Expansion: 4 mm

 10 mm L x 7.25 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

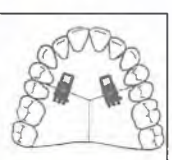

125-044

Expansion: 6 mm

 12 mm L x 7.3 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm

Retention is obtained by grooved guide pins which reduce the overall dimensions of the screw.


Micro Sectional Screw With Bent U-Shaped Guide Pin
125-014

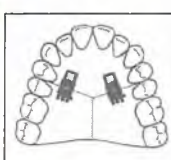
Expansion: 4 mm Bent Up

 13 mm L x 7.25 mm W
x 3 mm D

⌀ 0.4 mm



The bent U-shaped guide pin allows anatomical adaptation to the palate.


125-015

Expansion: 4 mm Bent Down

 13 mm L x 7.25 mm W
x 3 mm D

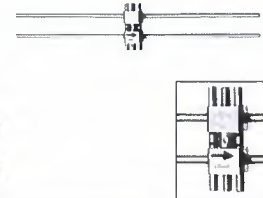
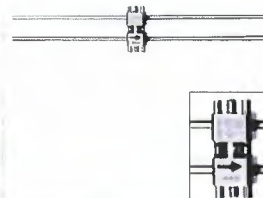
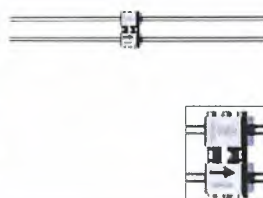
⌀ 0.4 mm



Expansion screws have been enlarged to show detail.

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Specialty Screws



Scheu Sagittal Screws

Leone 630 Eagle Series Expansion Screws

135-002

Expansion: 6 mm
12 mm L x 7 mm W
x 5 mm D

For use in sagittal and other functional appliances.

135-001

Expansion: 8 mm
14 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 3 mm D

125-050

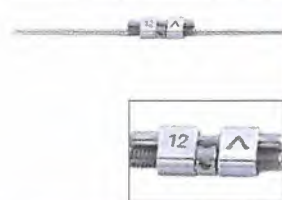
Expansion: 8 mm
11.5 mm L x 6 mm W
x 4.5 mm D
0.8 mm

125-051

Expansion: 10 mm
14 mm L x 6 mm W
x 4.5 mm D
0.8 mm

125-052

Expansion: 12 mm
16 mm L x 6 mm W
x 4.5 mm D
0.8 mm



Dentaurum Palex Variety RPE

115-003

Expansion: 12 mm
14.2 mm L x 9.6 mm W
x 3.85 mm D
0.8 mm

Compact, multi-functional, mini-design offers optimal patient comfort. Safety system prevents unwanted backup.



Leone Lingual Expanders

125-028

Expansion: 8 mm
12 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 4 mm D

Based on the same principles as the RPE, however, the smaller size allows the screw to be placed on the lingual surface of either maxillary or mandibular arch for expansion. Can also be used for quadrant expansion or molar distalization.



125-035

Expansion: 11 mm
15 mm L x 7.5 mm W
x 4 mm D

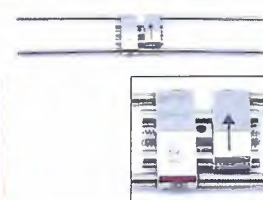


Leone Fan-Type Rapid Expander

125-027

Expansion: 9 mm

Can be easily soldered due to its long arms. Symmetrically expands anteriors with minimal movement of posterior teeth. Ideal for cleft palate cases.

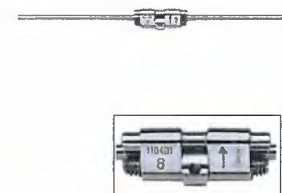


Leone Monolateral Expansion Screw

125-029

Expansion: 8 mm
12 mm L

Used to obtain distal, mesial, and expansion or contraction movements of a single side. Optimum movement and anchorage control to the tripod rest.

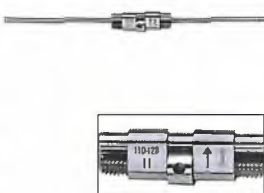


Leone Mini Rapid Expanders

125-036

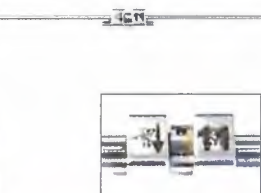
Expansion: 8 mm
12.5 mm L x 5 mm W
x 4 mm D

Very compact design ideal for smaller palates where application size and versatility are top priorities. Strong and slender. Extra long arms to easily form appliances without soldered extensions.



125-037

Expansion: 11 mm
16 mm L x 5 mm W
x 4 mm D



Leone Mini RPE Expander

125-043

Expansion: 11 mm
18 mm L x 6 mm W
x 4.5 mm D

Multi-functional, mini design offers optimal patient comfort. Can be positioned into smaller arches or constricted areas.

Specialty Screws



Dentaurum Three-Way Expansion Screw

115-004

Expansion: 4 mm each segment

Two activation points allow protrusive and bilateral expansion to occur.

16 mm L x 14 mm D



Leone Three Directional Expansion Screw

125-024

Expansion: Two activation points allow 3 mm protrusive and 6 mm bilateral expansion to occur separately.

Allows both transverse and sagittal expansion. Recommended for symmetric expansion of maxillary arch and protrusion of anteriors.



Forestadent Fan Expansion Screw

120-008

Expansion: 8 mm

Opens anterior section of arch, with minimal movement of posterior teeth.



Leone Symmetric Fan-Type Expansion Screw

125-022

Expansion: 9 mm

For lateral expansion of maxillary anteriors with minimal movement of the posterior teeth. Narrow screw size allows wide expansion movement.



Leone Bi-Fan Type Screw

125-023

Expansion: 9 mm

Allows for the deferential anterior and posterior expansion of the maxilla.

Expansion Screw Keys & Accessories

Great Lakes AcuLight & EZ® Keys provide predictable and easy activation.

Easy to insert, the pin is held in place by a unique locking mechanism that prevents the screw from back-driving when the pin is removed from the mouth. Advancing the screw is easy and reliable for parents, resulting in reduced chair time and treatment delays. Single patient use, ergonomic design.

Great Lakes AcuLight Key

A focused beam of light allows user to easily guide pin into activation hole. Lightweight design. Easy on/off switch.

Great Lakes AcuLight Key (5/pkg.)

140-015



Great Lakes EZ® Key

Comparably priced to the "popsicle-style" expansion screw key.

Great Lakes
EZ® Key (10/pkg.)

140-020



Safety Leashes and Keys

Designed to help parents easily insert and safely remove activation keys to promote regular advancement of the expansion screw.

Safety Leashes and Keys (10 sets/pkg.)

125-026

Safety Swivel Expansion Screw Key

Designed for fixed rapid palatal expansion appliances. End easily engages activation hole, and a simple backwards push turns the screw. Key cannot be swallowed.

Safety Swivel Expansion Screw Key (10/pkg.)

140-002



Standard Metal Expansion Screw Key

Designed for fixed rapid palatal expansion appliances. End easily engages activation hole, and a simple backwards push turns the screw. Key cannot be swallowed.

Standard Metal Expansion Screw Key (25/pkg.)

140-001

Arm Bending Instrument for Rapid Expander

A real time saver.

Insert screw arm into hole at the end in the Arm Bender and bend arm in desired direction.

Arm Bending Instrument for Rapid Expander

115-005



Great Lakes RME Ruler

Designed to measure expansion progress for patients with fixed appliances.

- Track progress
- Identify maximum screw expansion
- Avoid treatment delays
- Confirm patient compliance



Great Lakes RME Ruler
(100 RME Rulers/25 Expansion Progress Cards)

140-016

47

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Plaster & Stone



215-001, 002



215-022



215-030



215-012, 013



215-011

Orthodontic Plaster

A perfect blend to give maximum break-resistant strength with the ultimate in whiteness. Perfect for study models.

Great Lakes Plaster 25 lbs (gross wt.) **215-001**

Great Lakes Plaster 50 lbs (gross wt.) **215-002**

Modern Materials 50 lbs **215-022**

Whip Mix Plaster White 50 lbs **215-030**

Whip Mix Silky-Rock Die Stone

Characterized by exceptional hardness and density throughout, and an unusual "silky-smooth" pouring quality that makes it flow freely into any type of impression. Works well with all types of impression materials. Low setting expansion.

White 70 g packets (120/pkg.) **215-012** 55 lbs **215-013**

Yellow 70 g packets (120/pkg.) **215-011**



215-005, 016

Whip Mix Orthodontic Stone-Super White

Hard, accurate dental stone of super-white color for optimal esthetics. Ample working time allows the pouring of multiple models with one mix.

25 lbs **215-005**

50 lbs **215-016**



215-006, 007



215-019, 004



215-020

Whip Mix Snap-Stone Pink

An exceptionally fast setting stone with an early high compressive strength, which allows separation of the cast from the impression in five minutes. Compatible with all impression materials.

25 lbs **215-020**

Modern Materials Denstone

Produces an extremely smooth cast assuring accuracy and exact reproductive qualities. Very hard and durable material; good for pouring denture impressions.

Golden 25 lbs **215-006** 50 lbs **215-007**

White 25 lbs **215-019** 50 lbs **215-004**



215-015, 029

Whip Mix Mounting Plaster

Specially formulated plaster that expands much less than normal plasters. It is soft and easy to shape on model trimmers and simple to separate from articulator mounting plate. Final set is 5-6 min.

20 lbs **215-015**

50 lbs **215-029**



215-009, 010



215-025



215-028

Pre-Vest Stone

Creamy with excellent flowing action. Hard and durable for appliance construction.

44 lbs **215-028**

Whip Mix Mounting Stone

Sets quickly, minimal distortion.

Excellent for mounting casts on articulators. Sets quickly and doesn't expand as much as similar materials, minimizing distortion.

White 25 lbs **215-009** 100 g packets (100/pkg.) **215-010**

Blue 25 lbs **215-025**



215-008

Modern Materials Die-Keen Green

25 lbs **215-008**



215-023

Whip Mix Blue ResinRock

Produces models of the highest quality. Unique blend of synthetic resin and alpha gypsum results in improved surface smoothness and increased resistance to abrasion. Low setting expansion and dimensional stability. Ideal for implant and complex restorative cases where precision and accuracy are required.

5 kg/11 lbs **215-023**



Wonderfill™

Improves model appearance in an instant. Ideal as a tongue and void filler. Molds easily and quickly to create tongue area or to fill in gaps or bubbles in the impression. Results in a smoother, finished model. No mixing required. Rinses away completely with water.

Wonderfill™ (51 oz tub)
215-003



Great Lakes Model Lustre

Customers tell us Model Lustre is the best made soap they've ever used!

Mild non-yellowing liquid for adding a high lustre to plaster study models.

Great Lakes Model Lustre (1 gal.)

210-099

Great Lakes Model Boxes (50 boxes/carton)

Sturdy and attractive.



Regular (7-1/8" L x 3-1/2" W x 2-5/8" H)

White

175-051

Dark Green

175-053

Sapphire Blue

175-054

Tan

175-056

Large (10-1/2" L x 3-1/2" W x 2-5/8" H)

White

175-057

Dark Green

175-059

Sapphire Blue

175-060

Tan

175-062

Dividers (250/pkg.)

Regular

175-063

Articulator

175-064

White

Dark Green

Sapphire Blue Tan



Great Lakes Spray Away

Produces a creamier plaster mix that flows easily and helps eliminate bubbles and flaws in study models.

1 qt with Dispenser

210-104

1 qt Refill

210-103



Great Lakes Bubble Away

Helps to eliminate bubbles in alginate mix.

1 qt with Dispenser

210-102

1 qt Refill

210-101



Graduated Cylinders

Molded polypropylene. Chemically resistant and translucent. Permanently molded graduations on cylinders will not fade even after repeated autoclaving. Ideal for measuring water when mixing plaster and stone.

25 ml

175-110

50 ml

175-111

100 ml

175-067

250 ml

175-065



WonderAdmix® Kit

Mix it yourself to make perfect models every time.

A powerful and concentrated debubbler and hardener for all die stone, buffstone, and plaster. *Kit includes: (1) bottle and (5) syringes.*

- Easy to pour
- Creates a smoother stone
- Resists chipping and fractures
- Increases strength, hardness, and density
- Controls shrinkage and expansion
- Provides great accuracy and fine margins
- Eliminates the need for surfactants

WonderAdmix® Kit (1.5 gal.)

215-027



Hygienic Flexiboles

Most popular and widely used mixing bowls on the market.

Small (150 cc)

210-107

Medium (350 cc)

210-108

Large (600 cc)

210-109

X-Large (850 cc)

210-110



Stone Truer

A real money saver, this handy tool cleans and evens out wheel surface and smooths edges.

Stone Truer

180-003

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Wire, Clasps & Accessories

Wire

Stainless Steel-Round (14" lengths)

Size	Per Tube	
.016	10	265-029
.018	10	265-030
.020	10	265-031
.023	10	265-032
.025	10	265-033
.028	10	265-034
.030	10	265-035
.032	10	265-036
.036	10	265-037
.040	10	265-038
.045	10	265-039
.051	10	265-040



Duraloy (14" lengths)

A top quality chrome/cobalt alloy wire with properties comparable to those of other manufacturer's premium alloy wires. Available in two tempers, Duraloy can be heat treated to create greater strength.



Round

Size	Per Tube	Blue	Yellow
.018	20		265-021
.020	20	265-004	265-022
.022	20	265-005	265-023
.025	10	265-006	265-024
.028	10	265-007	265-025
.030	10	265-008	265-026
.032	10	265-009	265-027
.036	10	265-010	265-028
.038	10	265-011	
.040	6	265-012	
.045	6	265-013	

Menzanium®

Stainless steel is fabricated in a patented high-pressure melting process where manganese and nitrogen replace the allergenic components of nickel, making it ideal for the nickel-sensitive patient. Corrosion resistant and durable.

A trace element of 0-0.2% of nickel is possible.



Size	Length (ft)	Hard	Spring Hard
.028	546	265-046	265-048
.028	98	265-047	
.032	410	265-049	265-051
.032	65	265-050	265-052
.036	348	265-053	
.036	56	265-054	265-055

Titanium Molybdenum Alloy Archwire-Round (TMA) (14" lengths)

In field tests, our orthodontists found our TMA archwire to be less brittle than the leading brand.

Size	Per Tube	
.027	10	265-102
.032	10	265-100
.036	10	265-101



Clasps

Adams Clasps

(100/pkg.)
Excellent retention.

5 mm	090-017
6 mm	090-018
7 mm	090-019
8 mm	090-020
9 mm	090-021
10 mm	090-022
11 mm	090-023
12 mm	090-024
Assorted	090-025

Kit includes: (5) 5 mm, (5) 6 mm, (8) 7 mm, (10) 8 mm, (22) 9 mm, (24) 10 mm, (20) 11 mm, and (8) 12 mm.



090-025



Arrow Clasps

Retention of an Adams clasp with ease of adjustment of a ball clasp.

.028" (100/pkg.)

090-053



J Clasps

Excellent for clasping or buccal lingual springs.

1.0 mm (10/pkg.)

090-056

1.0 mm (100/pkg.)

090-057

Ball Clasps

Precision formed ball.

Regular-Does not have a high shine.

.028" (100/pkg.)

090-034

.032" (100/pkg.)

090-035

Superior

.028" (100/pkg.)

090-054

.032" (100/pkg.)

090-055

50



Check out our Superior Cutting Nipper!

(See Laboratory Equipment pg. 35)

Wax Pencils

Clearly marks wire. Ideal for indicating placement of bends, cuts, and alignments.

White **175-015**
Black **175-016**



Great Lakes Labial Bow Arch Former

Form accurate

labial bows easily by molding wire around any of four different sizes on the Labial Bow Former. This gives a nice flowing arch for the labial bow with accurate and predictable results. Instructions included.

Great Lakes Labial Bow Arch Former

175-001



Great Lakes Solder

Unsurpassed flowing action. Tarnish resistant. Highly recommended by Great Lakes.

22 Gauge, 5 DWT

240-001

22 Gauge, 80 DWT

240-011

18 Gauge, 5 DWT

240-012



240-001



240-011



240-012



Great Lakes Compound 101

Great Time Saver!

Non-toxic, odorless, and reusable. Securely adheres to model and is easily removed from plastic with water. Heat and flame resistant. Can also be used as a model relief agent.

Great Lakes Compound 101 (11 oz)

190-100



Great Lakes Flux

A low temperature flux designed for use in all soldering functions.

2 oz 240-002

5 lbs 240-003



Tak Model Bloc

Saves time and simplifies everyday tasks.

Used instead of wax, it's fast, easy, reusable, and economical. Can also be used as a model relief agent.

- Block out undercuts
- Fabricate spacers
- Fill interproximals
- Build the walls of impressions to facilitate pouring
- Non-toxic & non-hardening

Tak Model Bloc (114 g)

190-015



Great Lakes Heat Shield

Creamy, putty-like material. Protects acrylic and wire from flame and heat transfer.

1 lb Jar 240-010

2 oz Tube 240-038



240-038



Great Lakes Anti-Flux

Effectively prevents solder from flowing into unwanted areas. Easy to apply and can be thinned or washed out with water.

Great Lakes Anti-Flux (52 g)

240-040

Soldering Electrodes

3/4" lengths of brass wire tipped with solder. For use with soldering cables. Saves time, easy to use.

① Small (100/pkg.) 240-026

② Medium (100/pkg.) 240-027

③ Large (100/pkg.) 240-028

④ X-Large (100/pkg.) 240-029



Block Out Compound

1 lb

190-022

Wicks

Use with Alcohol Torch (080-003) pg. 36.

Keystone Alcohol Lamp Wicks (12/pkg.)

175-002

Buffalo Alcohol Lamp Wicks (12/pkg.)

080-004



175-002



080-004



Butane Gas Refill

Use with Micro Torch (080-006) and Angled Micro Burner (080-020) pg. 36.

Butane Gas Refill (150 g)

080-009

LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Appliance Hardware, Auxiliaries & Preforms



Inman Power Component (IPC)

Easy to activate. Won't back up.

Used in conjunction with a NiTi coil spring, the IPC provides light, continual forces. Can be used in a variety of appliances. A one-way lock slides along conical offsets to compress the spring in 1 mm increments.

Use the IPC to:

- Protrude anteriors
- Regain space
- Distalize molars and bicuspsids
- Expand arches
- Perform multiple movement with one appliance
- Enhance patient comfort

IPC Kit (6/pkg.)

Includes: (1) 15" spool of NiTi open coil spring.

IPC Kit-Components only (20/pkg.)

IPC Kit Open Coil Spring 15" Spool .012" x .045"

.040" Solderable Tubes (25/pkg.)

.043" Solderable Tubing 11-7/8" L

090-095



090-033

090-091

090-092

Lingual Bars

(10/pkg.)

Used to attach and stabilize

the left and right acrylic pads of a lower splint.

X-Small (50 mm)

Small (54 mm)

Medium (58 mm)

Large (67 mm)

X-Large (71 mm)



090-026

090-027

090-028

090-029

090-030

Supporting Wire

A flattened, braided, semi-rigid wire. Incorporated with acrylic, it strengthens appliances. Specifically recommended for lowers.

Thickness .047" x .084", 3-1/2" L

Stainless Steel (12/pkg.)

23K Gold Plated (12/pkg.)

090-031

090-073



090-073



090-031

Reliance Bonded Lingual Retainer Wire

Bond-a-Braid® Economy Brand

This flattened, soft 8-braided wire is easy to adapt and prevents inadvertent tooth movement associated with active force wires. Greatly enhances permanent retention and is excellent for splinting periodontally compromised teeth. Can also be used for holding diastemas closed.

1 Tube-10 (6") Strands

065-045



Preformed Tooth Moving Springs

Time saving, preformed precision bends for longer lasting spring life.

.020" Wire (12/pkg.)

090-042

.024" Wire (12/pkg.)

090-043

Mesh Reinforcers

Used for reinforcement of acrylic appliances and dual-laminate mouthguards.

Regular Wire Mesh:

1-1/2" x 3/4" Strips (10/pkg.)

090-036

(1) 6" x 6" Sheet

090-037

Extra Fine Wire Mesh:

1-1/2" x 3/4" Strips (10/pkg.)

090-038

(1) 6" x 6" Sheet

090-039

Polyester Mesh

090-040



090-036, 038



090-037, 039



090-040

Retainium® Superior Brand

This pure titanium, single strand wire is nickel free, more resilient to breaking and fraying, and provides increased interproximal strength. Also ideal for semi-permanent splinting and maintaining difficult extraction sites.

1 Tube-10 (6") Strands

065-050



Preformed Labial Bows

(.028" wire)

Preformed Labial Bow Kit

(72/box assorted)

090-001

Kit contains:

12 different sizes

(1-11/16" to 2-3/8"), graduated in 1/16" increments.

Individual Sizes (12/pkg.):

1-11/16"	090-002	2-1/16"	090-008
1-3/4"	090-003	2-1/8"	090-009
1-13/16"	090-004	2-3/16"	090-010
1-7/8"	090-005	2-1/4"	090-011
1-15/16"	090-006	2-5/16"	090-012
2"	090-007	2-3/8"	090-013

1-1/2" (for lower arch)

090-014

1-5/8" (for lower arch)

090-015

1-11/16" (for lower arch)

090-016

Buccal Tubes

Can be welded or soldered to bands or appliance framework. Rectangular slot .022"

Right (10/pkg.)

090-084

Left (10/pkg.)

090-085



Activator Headgear Tubes

These tubes give appliances a quality

look, and fit headgear perfectly.

.045" (10/pkg.)

090-051

.051" (10/pkg.)

090-052

Scheu IST-Appliance Kit

(Intraoral Snoring Appliance)

Fabricate an easily adjustable snoring appliance using a pressure molding machine. Telescopic hardware controls protrusion, permitting gradual advancement in .25 mm increments



up to 8 mm. *Includes: Telescopes, acrylic disks, acrylic, fasteners, activation key, retainer box, and instructions.*

	Min	Max		Act.	
Kit	Length	Length	Stroke	Length	
HF-9	22 mm	39 mm	9 mm	8 mm	191-032
HF-15	28 mm	51 mm	15 mm	8 mm	191-033

52 Bond-a-Braid® and Retainium® Bonded Lingual Kits (See pg. 60)

ORDER BY PHONE 1.800.828.7626 (U.S. & Canada) 716.871.1161 (Worldwide) OR FAX 716.871.0550

Herbst* Kits & Hardware



Scheu Herbst* Hardware

Hex head screw increases accessibility making intraoral manipulation easier and safer. Positive allen wrench insertion prevents screw head from burring for increased patient comfort. *Kit includes: (2) tubes, (2) plungers, (4) screws, (4) pivots, and screwdriver.*

Hex Head Kit

090-083

Pivots & Slot Head Screws (4/pkg.)

090-048

Slot Head Kit

090-050

Includes: (2) tubes, (2) plungers, (4) screws, and (4) pivots. Screwdriver not included.

Hex Head & Slot Head screws are interchangeable.



090-048

090-050



Dentaurum Herbst* Hardware

Hex head screw increases accessibility making intraoral manipulation easier and safer. Positive allen wrench insertion prevents screw head from burring for increased patient comfort. *Kit includes: (2) tubes, (2) plungers, (4) screws, and (4) pivots.*

Screwdriver not included.

Hex Head Kit

090-045

Components for Standard Hardware:

Plunger (2/pkg.)

090-079

Right Tube

090-080

Left Tube

090-081



090-079

090-080

090-081

Scheu Telescopic Herbst* Hardware

This unique hardware allows the clinician to advance the mandible in .25 mm increments (up to 5 mm) by making one full turn of the protrusion nut incorporated into the hardware. Also, an end stop in the guiding sleeve prevents the rod and tube from disengaging, reducing the problems associated with loose intraoral hardware. **Important:** Herbst Telescopic Hardware should be used for snoring and sleep apnea appliances only.

Short Arm (9 mm arm length)

090-074

Long Arm (15 mm arm length)

090-075

Hex Head Screws & Pivots with Allen Wrench

090-077

Attachments with O-Rings (4/pkg.)

090-078

IST Positioning Support Arm

090-086

O-Rings for IST Appliance (10/pkg.)

090-087

Fixing Elements with Allen Screws & Wrench (4/pkg.)

090-088

Allen Screw for IST Appliance (4/pkg.)

090-089

Pivots & Slot Head Screws (4/pkg.)

090-048



090-074

090-075



090-088



090-077

090-078

090-089



090-048

090-086

090-087

Access Safety Data Sheets On Our Website



To better serve you, we have our library of Safety Data Sheets on our website available to you 24/7.

There are two convenient ways to locate and download the SDS files:

- 1) Use our **SDS Search Tool** located in our **Resource Center** on our website, or
- 2) Use our **Ecommerce Product Search**. The SDS information is located on the detail page for that particular product.



Great Lakes Herbst* Advancement Kit

Stainless steel tubing segments in 1 to 5 mm lengths used to advance the Herbst appliance when the desired position can no longer be achieved. *Kit includes: (10) pieces of ea. 1 mm, 2 mm, 3 mm, 4 mm, and 5 mm tubing.*

Great Lakes Herbst* Advancement Kit

265-107

Replacement Tubing (10/pkg.):

1 mm

090-068

2 mm

090-069

3 mm

090-070

4 mm

090-071

5 mm

090-072



*Herbst is a registered trademark of Dentaurum, Inc.

Handpiece Buffs & Wheels

Dimo® Grinding & Finishing Wheels

Ideal for professional finishing of pressure molding materials, hard and soft plastics, and metals. Made of durable, nonwoven elastic. Long lasting.

Fine – For cleaning and smoothing (10/pkg.) **086-040**

Medium – For soft finishing of edges (10/pkg.) **086-041**

Coarse – For heavy trimming (10/pkg.) **086-042**



Dimo® PRO Multi-functional – Can perform grinding, smoothing, and polishing, when used at varying speeds. Combines nonwoven elastic with a unique latex-filled mixture that makes it versatile as well as durable. 10/pkg. **086-043**

Cutting & Smoothing Discs

Lightning Discs

Use with standard mandrel. Thin steel discs with abrasive coating on one side. Long lasting. Recommended for rounding anterior plastic.

3/4" dia. (12/pkg.)

7/8" dia. (12/pkg.)

Double Cut Diamond Disc 24 mm x .3 mm (ea.)



086-027, 028

086-029

086-027

086-028

086-029



Heatless Wheels

7/8" x 1/8". Use with a standard mandrel. For grinding wire without creating heat. Maximum safe speed 20,000 rpm.

Heatless Wheels (50/pkg.)

086-012

Econo-Cutter Discs

Designed for cutting and grinding plaster and stone. Thin enough to cut teeth from models for positioners, setups, and spring retainers.

1-1/2" dia. (6/pkg.)

2-1/2" dia. (6/pkg.)

4" - Use with 2-1/2" mandrel (085-023) (6/pkg.)

086-023

086-024

086-025



086-023

086-024

086-025

Separating Discs

Use with standard mandrel. Thin discs cut on the edge and on both sides. Made of silicone carbide. Recommended by Great Lakes for separating acrylic with expansion screws.

.022" thick x 7/8" dia. (100/box)

.022" thick x 3/4" dia. (100/box)

086-013

086-014



54

Scheu Thermal Material Finishing Kit

The same finishing kit we use in our lab. Kit includes (8) burs: spiral, triangular, fine triangular, and square cutting burs for cutting all hard pressure-molded material; blue and black trimming burs for trimming and polishing soft materials; white polishing bur for final polishing of soft materials, and Dimo® Pro finishing wheel, a long-lasting latex-filled abrasive wheel, for the final trimming and polishing of hard and soft materials.

Scheu Thermal Material Finishing Kit

085-055



Smoothing & Finishing Aids

Bioperm Trimmer

For trimming and polishing of soft materials such as invisible aligners.

Bioperm Trimmer (12/pkg.)

085-056



Osamu Polisher

For final polishing of hard/soft foils.

Osamu Polisher (2/pkg.)

085-057



Great Lakes Super Gold 1" Finishing Buff-Medium

Used in a lab handpiece or lathe to smooth trimmed appliance edges. Great for mouthguard (EVA) and invisible retainer material.

Great Lakes Super Gold 1"

Finishing Buff-Medium (12/pkg.)

086-045



Miniature Satin Buffs

Medium grade, 1" dia. Used on a lab handpiece or lathe to smooth trimmed appliance edges. Great for mouthguard (EVA) and invisible retainer material. Buffs are mounted on 2.4 mm mandrels.

Miniature Satin Buffs (12/pkg.)

086-037



Small Muslin Buff

1" diameter, recommended by Great Lakes for polishing hard-to-reach areas.

Small Muslin Buff (3/pkg.)

086-005



Felt Cones

Recommended by Great Lakes for pumicing hard-to-reach areas such as deep palates. Use with pointed mandrel.

Pointed-1/2" x 1" (3/pkg.)

Blunt-1/2" x 1" (3/pkg.)

086-006

086-009



086-006

086-009

Sandpaper (3/4", 50 yd. roll)

Eliminates bur marks and smooths acrylic. Reduces pumicing and polishing time.

150 Grit

180 Grit

060-007

060-010



060-007



060-010

Handpiece Buffs & Wheels (continued)**Bristle Brushes**

Cuts through acrylic to remove wires from a broken appliance without distorting the wires. Also great for polishing metals.

Stiff (12/pkg.) **075-001**

Extra Stiff (12/pkg.) **075-002**

3/4" Steel Brushes (12/pkg.) **075-008**



075-001



075-002



075-008

Arbor Bands

For 3/8" handpiece. Fast-cutting silicone carbide. Ideal for finishing mouthguards and shaping plaster teeth. Easily placed on, and removed from mandrel.



Fine (100/box) **060-002**

Medium (100/box) **060-004**

Coarse (100/box) **060-006**

Smoothing & Finishing Aids**Flexies** (100/pkg.)

Use with standard mandrel. For fine polishing of all types of metal.

Red, Fine Grit, Square Edge, 7/8" x 1/8" **086-031**

Red, Fine Grit, Knife Edge, 7/8" **086-032**

Blue, Very Fine Grit, Knife Edge, 7/8" **086-033**

Blue, Very Fine Grit, Square Edge, 7/8" x 1/8" **086-034**

White, Ultra Fine Grit, Knife Edge, 7/8" **086-035**

Blue, Hi-Glaze, Knife Edge, 5/8" **086-036**



086-031



086-032



086-033



086-034



086-035



086-036

Rubber Wheels

For light grinding, smoothing, cleaning, and polishing. Excellent selection of shapes to allow polishing in small areas. Coarse grit. Use with standard mandrel.

5/8" tapered (100/pkg.) **086-015**

5/8" regular (100/pkg.) **086-016**

7/8" x 1/8" regular (100/pkg.) **086-017**

Pointed - Use with pointed mandrel (100/pkg.) **086-018**



086-015



086-016



086-017



086-018

Pumice & Polishing Agents**Appliance Finishing Kit**

Everything you need to finish an appliance.

Kit includes: DIMO® grinding and finishing wheels, - Pro, loose muslin buffs, plastic center rag wheel, Tripoli, and Fabulustre. Components also sold separately.

Appliance Finishing Kit

010-005

**Great Lakes Pumice**

8 lbs

Fine **230-001**

Medium **230-003**

Coarse **230-005**

40 lbs

Fine **230-002**

Medium **230-004**

Coarse **230-006**

Great Lakes Cream Polish

Imparts a brilliant shine to metal and plastic appliances.

Great Lakes Cream Polish (16 oz)

230-015

**Metal Polish**

Quickly removes scratches from the hardest metals.

Metal Polish

230-010

**Fabulustre**

For final high lustre finishing of plastics and metals.

Fabulustre (1 lb block)

230-008

**Tripoli**

Used after pumicing, it removes scratches and prepares appliances for final polishing. A must for professional results.

Tripoli (1 lb block)

230-007



LABORATORY SUPPLIES

Finishing Supplies, Wax & Miscellaneous

Lathe Buffs & Wheels

Loose Muslin Buffs

30-ply, top grade sewn muslin. Recommended by Great Lakes for polishing using Tripoli, Fabulustre, or Cream Polish.

4" dia.

086-002

3" dia.

086-030



086-002



086-030

Chamois Buff

10-ply best quality soft leather discs sewn together with shellacked center hole. For finishing mouthguards, positioners, or any soft vinyl appliances.

3" dia.

086-001

1" dia.

086-039



086-001



086-039



Acrylic Grinding Wheels

Used on lathe. Recommended by Great Lakes for removing excess acrylic, shaping heel of appliance, or flattening bite plates.

3" x 3/8"

086-019

4" x 3/8"

086-020

4" X 1/2"

086-021



Plastic Center Rag Wheel

4" dia., 28-ply extra fine quality loose muslin with plastic center. Ideal for pumicing.

Plastic Center Rag Wheel

086-003



Arbor Bands

For 3/4" lathe. Fast-cutting silicone carbide. Ideal for finishing mouthguards and shaping plaster teeth. Easily placed on, and removed from mandrel.

Fine (100/box)

060-001

Medium (100/box)

060-003

Coarse (100/box)

060-005

Felt Cones (3/pkg.)

Recommended by Great Lakes for pumicing hard-to-reach areas such as deep palates. Use with tapered chuck.



Pointed
3/4" x 1-1/2"

086-007

1" x 2"

086-008



Blunt
3/4" x 1-1/2"

086-010

1" x 2"

086-011



Chemkote Buff

Chemically treated muslin is perfect for polishing metals.

Chemkote Buff

086-004

Wax & Miscellaneous



Great Lakes Presentation Wax

Ideal for realistic-looking case presentations. Used for sculpting crown and bridge for the fabrication of temporaries.

White (60 g)

260-030

Grey (60 g)

260-029



Moyco Beauty Pink Wax (Extra Hard)

1 lb

260-006

5 lbs

260-007



Great Lakes 3 mm Pink Base Plate Wax

Ideal for wax relief when fabricating fränkels, bionators, activators, etc. Smooths easily when heat is applied. Also used for waxing wires in place for all types of appliances.

Great Lakes 3 mm Pink Base

Plate Wax (5 lbs-72/sheets)

260-010



Moyco 10x Light Pink Wax

1 lb

260-008

5 lbs

260-009



Shur Wax® Pink Setup Wax

Does not crumble when heated. Holds teeth securely.

Imparts a high polish for finishing.

1 lb

260-011

5 lbs

260-001



Moyco 10x Light Pink Wax

1 lb

260-008

5 lbs

260-009



Pink Bite Blocks

Extra thick for registering open bites and extra deep impressions. Perfect for functional registrations.

Pink Bite Blocks (5 lbs-120/box)

260-014



Boxing Wax

Controls the flow of plaster when pouring study models. Allows variable size base.

12" L x 1-1/2" W x 1/16" thick.

Boxing Wax (1 lb box)

260-012



Medium Soft No. 3 Pink Wax

Excellent for waxing wires into place.

1 lb

260-018

5 lbs

260-019



Dome Anatomical Template

Tooth size prediction and shape template.

Dome Anatomical Template

175-012



Lab Shipping Box

7-1/2" L x 4" W x 3-3/4" H

Lab Shipping Box (50/pkg.)

175-028

Cutters

Cutting edges engage precisely for a perfect cut every time.



Distal End Cutter with Safety Hold

(Tool Steel Insert)
Clearly cuts and securely holds wire. Angled tip allows arch wires to be cut close to the distal end of buccal

tubes. Maximum cutting capacity: .0215" x .028" stainless steel. Smallest suggested wire size: .014" nickel titanium.

Distal End Cutter with Safety Hold

221-001



Distal End Cutter without Safety Hold

Cuts arch wire nearly flush with the distal end of the buccal tube, helping to eliminate potential patient irritation. Excellent for wires

smaller than .014" nickel titanium. Maximum cutting capacity: .0215" x .028" stainless steel.

Distal End Cutter without Safety Hold

221-003



Mini Pin and Ligature Operator Cutter

(Tool Steel Insert)
Fine, durable tip for easy access to tight areas. Cuts the smallest soft wire, pins, ligatures, and elastics. Maximum cutting capacity: .015" soft wire.

Mini Pin and Ligature Operator Cutter

221-004

Pliers



Omega Tweed Loop Plier

Form uniform Omega loops in square and rectangular wire up to .0215" x .028". Each section of the round beak has a length of .090" and diameter of .045", .060", and .075".

Omega Tweed Loop Plier

221-008

Replacement Tips

Includes: 2 tips and wrench.

221-009



Tweed Rectangular Arch Forming Plier

Smooth working edges will not nick or mar archwire. Short jaws provide good control, and are parallel when opened to .020", ensuring accurate 90° bends.

Tweed Rectangular Arch Forming Plier

221-010



Sliding Hook Crimping Plier for Arch Hooks

Thinner beaks accommodate curvature of arch hook. Firm grip on tube is maintained by two grooved inserts. The tube is securely crimped at three points to prevent the ends from flaring

Sliding Hook Crimping Plier

221-011



Weingart Plier

Easy access to lingual and posterior areas is provided by tapered, slightly rounded beaks that fit easily between brackets. Pointed, serrated pads are precision matched assuring better balance and firm grip.

Weingart Plier
221-012



Posterior Band Remover Plier

Designed for easy access to distal areas. Perfect for posterior band removal when padded tip is on occlusal of the molar cusp.

Posterior Band Remover Plier (Long)

221-013



Bird Beak Plier

For round wire up to .030", working edges are beveled to prevent nicking or marring of wire. Cone shaped beak opposed by "pyramid" shaped beak.

Bird Beak Plier

221-015



Padded Direct Bond Bracket Remover

Pop-off brackets comfortably and easily. Pad rests on incisal surface and chisel tip wedges between bracket and base of tooth. Can also be used to remove remaining adhesive.

Padded Direct Bond Bracket Remover (Wide)

221-017

Replacement Tips
Includes: 2 tips and wrench

221-018



How Style Straight Utility Plier

Slimmer beaks are designed to grasp all types of auxiliary attachments. Precisely matched, serrated tips hold wire at any convenient working angle. Rounded beaks provide tissue safety and patient comfort.

How Style Straight Utility Plier

221-020



Jarabak Plier

Precision grooves and serrated tips ensure uniform, accurate bending and closing of loops in lighter wire.

Jarabak Plier

221-016



Three Prong Plier

Precision aligned tips bend consistently, and gradual tapering allows delicate bending. Single piece construction of the double tip eliminates flaring and ensures strength.

Three Prong Plier

221-021



Mathieu (Elastics) Plier

Positive locking plier with extra-fine, serrated beaks for holding and placing ligatures and elastics without tearing.

Mathieu (Elastics) Plier

221-022



Mosquito Elastic Placing Forcep

Very delicate, cross-serrated tips guaranteed not to tear elastics or allow them to slip. Mosquito Elastic Placing Forcep

221-024



Plastic Replacement Pad

For 221-013 and 221-017. 3/16" dia.

Plastic Replacement Pad (1/pkg.)

221-014

Laboratory Pliers

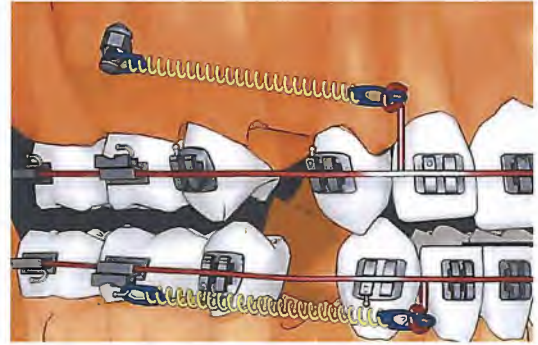
(See Laboratory Equipment pg. 37)

AbsoAnchor

AbsoAnchor micro implants:

- Are uniquely designed starting with a smaller diameter of 1.2 mm up to 2.0 mm
- Allow easy insertion into many previously unattainable areas of the maxilla and mandible
- Feature a wide variety of head types
- Are ideal for both self-tapping and self-drilling driving methods
- Accept all orthodontic systems including wire, ligatures, elastomers, and springs
- Are made from high quality titanium alloy

AbsoAnchor Head Types



Length	Diameter	Item #
Small Head Tapered (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.3 mm	280-001
7 mm	1.3 mm	280-002
8 mm	1.3 mm	280-003
10 mm	1.3 mm	280-091
12 mm	1.3 mm	280-092
6 mm	1.4 mm	280-090
7 mm	1.4 mm	280-093
8 mm	1.4 mm	280-094
10 mm	1.4 mm	280-095
6 mm	1.5 mm	280-096
7 mm	1.5 mm	280-097
8 mm	1.5 mm	280-098
10 mm	1.5 mm	280-004
12 mm	1.5 mm	280-005
6 mm	1.6 mm	280-006
7 mm	1.6 mm	280-007
8 mm	1.6 mm	280-008
10 mm	1.6 mm	280-099

Length	Diameter	Item #
Small Head Cylindrical (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.3 mm	280-009
7 mm	1.3 mm	280-010
8 mm	1.3 mm	280-011
6 mm	1.4 mm	280-100
7 mm	1.4 mm	280-101
8 mm	1.4 mm	280-102
Long Head Tapered (2/pkg.) <i>Call for availability</i>		
6 mm	1.5 mm	280-107
8 mm	1.5 mm	280-108
Long Head Cylindrical (2/pkg.) <i>Call for availability</i>		
6 mm	1.3 mm	280-014
7 mm	1.3 mm	280-015
Circle Head Tapered (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.3 mm	280-016
7 mm	1.3 mm	280-017
8 mm	1.3 mm	280-018
10 mm	1.3 mm	280-103

Length	Diameter	Item #
No Head Tapered (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.3 mm	280-012
7 mm	1.3 mm	280-013
Fixation Head Tapered (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.8 mm	280-019
7 mm	1.8 mm	280-020
8 mm	1.8 mm	280-104
9 mm	1.8 mm	280-105
Bracket Head Tapered (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.5 mm	280-021
7 mm	1.5 mm	280-022
8 mm	1.5 mm	280-023
7 mm	1.6 mm	280-024
8 mm	1.6 mm	280-025
Bracket Head Tapered-Left (2/pkg.)		
6 mm	1.5 mm	280-026
7 mm	1.5 mm	280-027
8 mm	1.5 mm	280-028
7 mm	1.6 mm	280-029
8 mm	1.6 mm	280-030

AbsoAnchor Kits

Kit A (6 pkgs. Micro Implants-2/pkg.)

280-045

Kit B (8 pkgs. Micro Implants-2/pkg.)

280-046

Mini Kit (4 pkgs. Micro Implants)

280-047

Instrument Kit

280-048



280-045



280-046



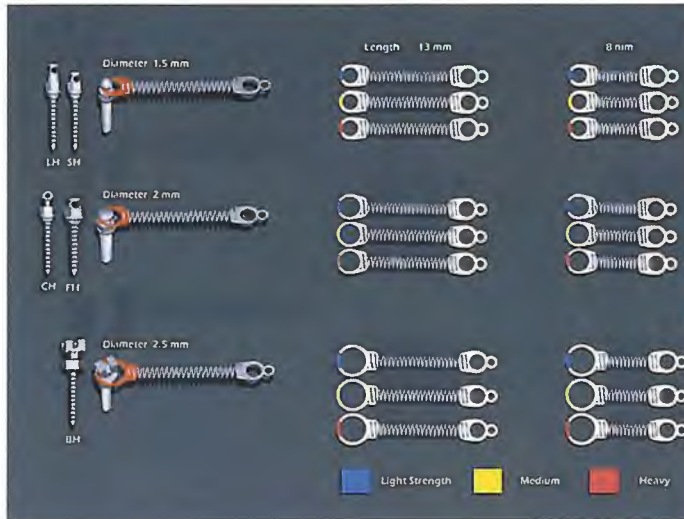
280-047



280-048

AbsoAnchor NiTi Closed Coil Springs

Compatible with most micro implant brands.



Wire Diameter Light 0.21 mm (0.009") | Medium & Heavy 0.23 mm (0.010")
Spring Diameter 0.9 mm (0.036")

Length	Strength	Item #
1.5 mm Diameter Hole (10/pkg.)		
8 mm	Light	280-063
13 mm	Light	280-064
8 mm	Medium	280-065
13 mm	Medium	280-066
8 mm	Heavy	280-067
13 mm	Heavy	280-068
Set (6 pkgs.)		280-069

Length	Strength	Item #
2.0 mm Diameter Hole (10/pkg.)		
8 mm	Light	280-070
13 mm	Light	280-071
8 mm	Medium	280-072
13 mm	Medium	280-073
8 mm	Heavy	280-074
13 mm	Heavy	280-075
Set (6 pkgs.)		280-076

Length	Strength	Item #
2.5 mm Diameter Hole (10/pkg.)		
8 mm	Light	280-077
13 mm	Light	280-078
8 mm	Medium	280-079
13 mm	Medium	280-080
8 mm	Heavy	280-081
13 mm	Heavy	280-082
Set (6 pkgs.)		280-083

Full Set-All Dimensions (1 ea. of 18/pkg.)	280-084
---	---------



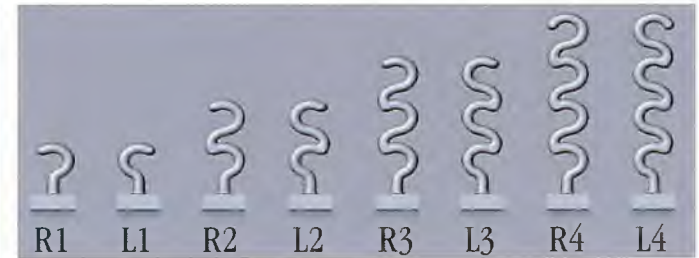
280-049

280-050

280-051

AbsoAnchor Crimpable Hooks

Compatible with most micro implant brands.



Right (10/pkg.)		Left (10/pkg.)	
R1	280-052	L1	280-056
R2	280-053	L2	280-057
R3	280-054	L3	280-058
R4	280-055	L4	280-059

AbsoAnchor Tools and Accessories

Crimping Plier	280-060
Hook Case	280-061
Crimpable Stop (10/pkg.)	280-062
Elastic Power Thread	280-106
Contra-angle Hand Driver	280-042
Long Hand Driver	280-031
Long Hand Torquing Driver	280-032
Driver Tip (Std.)	280-033
Driver Tip (FH/BH)	280-034
Short Hand Driver (Std.)	280-035
Short Hand Driver (FH/BH)	280-036
19 Engine Driver (Std.)	280-037
19 Engine Driver (FH/BH)	280-038
26 Engine Driver (Std.)	280-086
26 Engine Driver (FH/BH)	280-087
24 mm/1.0 Pilot Drill	280-039
25 mm/1.0 Pilot Drill	280-040
31 mm/1.0 Pilot Drill	280-041
21 mm Round Bur	280-043
Regular Case	280-049
Mini Case	280-050
Sample Model	280-051
Coil Spring Holder	280-085



280-106



280-042



280-032



280-033



280-035



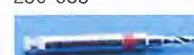
280-036



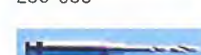
280-038



280-086



280-039



280-040



280-041



280-060



280-061



280-062



280-031



280-034



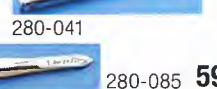
280-037



280-087



280-041



280-085



Reliance A²™ Aligner Attachment Kit

Includes oval and rectangular composite attachments used on the tooth surface of patients undergoing treatment with removable aligners.

Provides increased control over various tooth movement and retention. Composite tabs can be precisely positioned, horizontally or vertically, depending on the height of the crown. *Kit includes: (5) oval and (5) rectangular silicone molds, mold handle, Assure® universal bonding resin (2 ml), and LCR™ light cure paste (1.5 g).*

Reliance A²™ Aligner Attachment Kit
Assure® Universal Bonding Resin (6 cc)

065-010
065-011



065-011



Reliance Flow Tain® Composite

Flow Tain® is used for fabricating bonded lingual retainers and bonding brackets. This flowable light cure material is smooth when cured, reducing wear

and enhancing patient comfort. Tip dispensers provide better control without slumping. *Includes: (1) 1.5g syringe, and (10) 22 gauge tips.*

Reliance Flow Tain® Composite
Bond-a-Braid® Kit

065-040
065-055

Kit includes: (1) 1.5g syringe, (10) 22 gauge tips and (10) 6" strands of wire.

Retainium® Bonded Lingual Retainer Kit

065-056

Kit includes: (1) 1.5g syringe, (10) 22 gauge tips and (10) 6" strands of wire.

For bonding agent, use Reliance Assure® Universal Bonding Resin (065-011).



065-055



065-056

Reliance Band-Lok™

Fluoride-releasing, two-paste glass ionomer band cement. Better adhesion to enamel and band surfaces is achieved, reducing washout and preventing loose bands. No unpleasant aftertaste. Consistent mix viscosity.

Paste A with Fluoride (6 g)

065-026

Paste B (6 g)

065-001



065-026



065-001



Reliance Light Bond™ Visible Light Cure Sealant & Bracket Bonding System

Incorporates a smooth tacky paste so that bracket flotation is virtually impossible. Bonds all plastic, ceramic, sapphire, and metal brackets to enamel and

porcelain surfaces. *Includes: (4) 5 g filled syringes, mixing pads, (2) 3 cc light cure sealant resins, and (1) 24 g etching agent.*

Reliance Light Bond™ Visible Light Cure Sealant & Bracket Bonding System

065-032



Reliance First & Final

The first prophylactic pumice specially formulated for orthodontic use. Conveniently packaged in cups for individual patient use and pre-mixed - no messy mixing with water. Pumices better and rinses cleaner for better

bond strength. No flavoring, fluorides, or oils to inhibit and weaken the bond. Can also be used for polishing the enamel after debonding.

Reliance First & Final (200/pkg.)

065-041

Reliance Enhance® Adhesion Booster

Increases the adhesion of any bonding agent to fluorosed, hypo-calcified or deciduous enamel to acrylic, composite, or metal surfaces. Ideal for any enamel surface where maximum adhesion is required and for enamel close to the gingiva, where minor surface moisture may reduce bond strength.

Part A (3 cc) 065-034

Part B (3 cc) 065-035



065-034



065-035



Reliance Thermo-Cure®

Heat curable lab adhesive for metal, ceramic, and plastic brackets.

Reliance Thermo-Cure® (5 g)

065-033

Reliance Maximum Cure® Sealant

Fluoride-releasing, chemical-curing sealant system. No curing light required. The whole labial tooth surface can be sealed. Increases adhesive strength to enamel. Requires refrigeration.

Part A with Fluoride (7 g)

065-021

Part B (7 g)

065-022



065-021



065-022

Reliance Phase II®

Sealant and bonding system for direct bonding. Sealant reduces decalcification. Strong enough to bond molar attachments, but is easily removed in one piece.

Liquid Etching Agent (9 g)

065-004

1-1/2" Disposable Brushes (50/pkg.)

065-018

Spatulas (5/pkg.)

065-019

Mixing Pads (3/pkg.)

065-020



065-004



065-018



065-019



065-020

Reliance Excel® with Fluoride

Excel®'s three minute set time is ideal for bonded Herbsts, bonded RPEs and indirect bonding. Its thin viscosity will flow easily onto bracket base, pad, or acrylic appliance.

Regular Kit

065-037

Kit includes: 12 g catalyst paste A, 12 g base paste B, 9 g etching agent, spatulas, mixing brushes, pallet mixing dish, and pad.

Herbst® Kit (for large acrylic appliances & splints)

065-031

Kit includes: 12 g catalyst paste A, 12 g base paste B, sealant resin A, 7 g sealant resin B, 9 g etching agent, 10 cc plastic conditioner, mixing pad, brushes, spatulas, and mixing well.

Paste A with Fluoride (12 g)

065-038

Paste B (12 g)

065-039



065-037



065-031



065-038



065-039

*Herbst® is a registered trademark of Dentaform, Inc.

Great Lakes Reverse-Pull Face Crib



Designed for treatment of maxillary insufficiencies and mandibular prognathism, as well as Class II and closing spaces. This face crib is lightweight and readily conforms to the face, eliminating the need for headstraps. Chin cup is molded to frame to eliminate

rotation. Mouthbow is constructed of .075 gauge wire for maximum stability and tension potential. Can be used with your choice of intraoral anchor. Comfortable chin cup and forehead rest.

Small

Blue
Hot Pink
Purple
Red
Tan

Medium

Blue
Hot Pink
Purple
Red
Tan

Large

Blue
Hot Pink
Purple
Red
Tan

Liners:

Silopad® Gel Chin Cup Liners (2/pkg.)
Silopad® Gel Forehead Rest
Liners (2/pkg.)
Silopad® Gel Face Mask Liners (1 set)

Replacement Parts/Accessories:

Elastics #64, 5/16", 8 oz (50/pkg.)
Elastics: cannot sell in Canada

Forehead Rests:

Blue
Pink
Purple
Red
Tan

GBS
GPKS
GPRS
GRS
GTS

GBM
GPKM
GPRM
GRM
GTM

GBL
GPKL
GPRL
GRL
GTL

855
857
861
Silopad® liners effectively reduce friction, abrasion, shear force, and pressure. Washable.

826

836
837
838
839
840



Grummons Protraction Face Mask

Reverse pull without TMJ loading. Lightweight, easy to use, and comfortable while sleeping.



Indications for treatment:

- TMJ management aspects: including protraction of the upper dental arch to permit repositioning of the mandible forward to optimize disc condyle coordination, and condyle-disc-fossa relationships; and avoidance of Class II elastic utilization which can unfavorably load TMJ components and promote masticatory muscle hyperactivity and myalgia.
- Midfacial orthopedics for maxillary protraction skeletally and cranio-facial/cleft palate
- Maxillary and mandibular dental arch protraction with fixed orthodontic appliances
- Postorthognathic surgery

Constructed of .075 gauge wire for stability and tension potential. Adjustable cheekbone rests easily conform to the face. Adjustable headstrap for optimum stability. Uses 5/8" 2 oz elastics from molar bands to mask (not included).

Grummons Protraction Face Mask

Velcro Headcap

Liners:

Silopad® Gel Face Mask Liners (1 set)
Silopad® Gel Cheek Liners (2/pkg.)
Silopad® Gel Forehead Rest
Liners (2/pkg.)

Elastics #64, 5/16", 8 oz (50/pkg.)

Elastics: cannot sell in Canada

VFM

871

853

854

859

826

Silopad® liners effectively reduce friction, abrasion, shear force, and pressure. Washable.



871



853



854



859



826

OPERATORY EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

Headgear & Face Masks

Adaptable Class III Mask



Designed by Dr. Henri Petit

Ideal for many orthopedic facial mask treatment of Class III cases. Elastics with combined force levels from 2 to 16 pounds couple the face mask to an intraoral appliance(s) to elicit forward

movement of the maxilla as a whole, rotation of the maxillary pyramid, or "dental drawer" movement of both arches.

Recommended Sizing:

This mask naturally adjusts to the proper fit and comfortable slide for the patients profile, reducing friction when speaking. Loosen the headrest *and* chin cup while holding the mask to the face; have the patient open and close their mouth. Tighten the component (chin or headrest) that binds, leaving the other free to slide. Align the crossbar (which holds the elastics) for appropriate angle for force, and tighten.

Mouthbow

- Looped ends for patient safety
- Radial locking block is repeatedly adjustable from low to high pull
- Welded crossbar

Main Frame

- Arc of opening bend in lower portion simplifies adjustment
- Length adjustable at both ends, utilizing the forehead rest Slide/Lok and chin cup guide position

Pedo (3-1/2"-6")* **HSM**

Standard (5-1/2"-7")* **HST**

*Measured from center of forehead to point of chin

Replacement Parts:

Elastics #76, 1/2", 16 oz (50/pkg.) **828**

Elastics: cannot sell in Canada

Allen Wrench **816**

Black End Caps (4/pkg.) **819**

Steel Screws (2/pkg.) **864**

Chin Cup **820**

Cross Block **821**

Forehead Rest **835**

Liners:

Silopad® Gel Chin Cup Liners (2/pkg.) **856**

Silopad® Gel Forehead Rest Liners (2/pkg.) **858**

Silopad® Gel Face Mask Liner (1 set) **860**

Silopad® liners effectively reduce friction, abrasion, shear force, and pressure. Washable.



Great Lakes Nola Headcaps



Variable Pull (5/pkg.)

- Uses a combination of J-hooks and stainless steel tubing
- Direction of pull can be easily changed.
- Various J-hook sizes available
- Snap-on pads standard
- Slip-on pads sold separately

Black **300-100**

Navy **300-101**

Brown **300-102**

Navy with Slip-on Pads **300-108**



High Pull (5/pkg.)

- Only one adjustment is required to fit all patients.

- Can accommodate J-hook and facebow users

- Various J-Hook sizes available

- Snap-on pads standard

- Slip-on pads sold separately

Black **300-107**

Navy **300-103**

Brown **300-105**

Navy with Slip-on Pads **300-106**



Quick Fit (5/pkg.)

- Fully adjustable, fits any patient, no stapling required.

- Snap-on elastic hooks for use with facebows

- Snap-on tubes for use with J-hooks

- Various J-hook sizes available

- Snap-on pads standard

- Slip-on pads sold separately

Navy **300-104**



J-Hooks (5/pkg.)

① Cuspid/Sliding Arch (10 mm) **300-121**

② Cuspid/Sliding Arch-Long (10 mm) **300-123**

③ Bicuspid (15 mm) **300-122**

④ High Pull **300-125**

⑤ High Pull-Long **300-126**

Replacement Parts for Nola Headcaps:

Metal Tubing (10/pkg.) **300-131**

Snap-on Tubes (10/pkg.) **300-132**

Snap-on Hooks (10/pkg.) **300-133**

Slip-on Pads (20/pkg.) **300-134**

Snap-on Pads (20/pkg.) **300-135**

Safety Latches (10 pr/pkg.) **300-201**

Neck Pads with Elastic Strap (5/pkg.) **300-202**

Replacement Parts for any Headcap:

Orthopedic Chin Cup-Small **300-304**

Orthopedic Chin Cup-Large **300-305**



ORDER BY PHONE **1.800.828.7626** (U.S. & Canada) **716.871.1161** (Worldwide) OR FAX **716.871.0550**

Great Lakes Nola Protraction Headgear

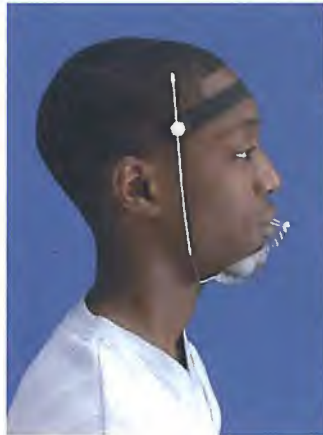
Ideal for treating Class III cases. Nola Protraction Headgear is designed to bring individual teeth, groups of teeth, or entire arches forward. The headgear is fully adjustable and offers two chin cup sizes.



Hickham Headgear

- Comfortable for use while sleeping
- Adjustable headstrap
- More aesthetic than other protraction devices
- Does not inhibit mandibular movement
- Elastic: #64 - 8 oz 5/16" (Not included)

Small **300-308**
Large **300-309**



Face Mask Headgear

- Easy to fit
- Elastic: #64 - 8 oz 5/16" (Not included)
- Comfortable and adjustable headstrap

Small **300-306**
Large **300-307**

Replacement Parts for Nola Protraction Headgear:

- Headstrap for Hickham **300-312**
- Forehead Strap & Lock Nuts for Face Mask **300-313**
- Lock Nuts for Forehead Strap (2/pkg.) **300-314**
- Disposable Chin Liners (10/pkg.) **300-315**
- Plastic Protector Tips (10/pkg.) **300-316**



300-316

NewGear™ Headgear

Attractive extraoral traction system integrating high-performance features with a streamlined design patients appreciate. Releasable latch disengages predictably and easily when facebow is pulled forward. Foam cushions on the neck pad of the cervical headgear and on the fabric straps of the highpull headgear provide patient comfort and are easily cleaned with soap and water. Calibrated strap provides precise distance and force measurements.



Cervical

- Black **155-001**
- White **155-002**
- Red **155-003**
- Purple **155-004**
- Green **155-005**



155-001



155-002



155-003



155-004



155-005



High Pull

- Black (Small)
- Green (Small)
- Black (Medium)

- 155-006**
- 155-010**
- 155-011**

Carry Bags

Lightweight, durable nylon zippered bags.

- Black **155-021**



155-021



Alghamix II-Alginate Mixer 115V
Alghamix II-Alginate Mixing Bowl 600cc
Spatula
Cleaner & Lubricant Spray (4 oz)
Alginate Mixer Bowl (for previous model)
Stone Bowl (for previous model)

Alghamix II-Alginate Mixer 115V

Ideal for mixing alginate or dental stone.

Two-speed, compact unit produces a consistently smooth mix every time. Controlled mixing due to a constant speed. Unit delivers years of dependable, maintenance-free service and reduces mixing time. Ergonomically positioned bowl removes for easy cleaning. Includes: Mixer, single bowl, and spatula.

100-080

100-081

165-003

100-003

100-016

100-017



100-081



165-003



100-003



100-002

Kromopan

Eliminates gagging, guesswork, and costly remakes. Dimensionally stable for 100 hours. Unique three-color change determines time for spatulating, loading tray, and insertion of impression. Kit includes: Canister, (2) scoops, and 1 lb of alginate.

Kromopan Kit
1 lb Refill Pouch

100-001

100-002



100-001



Personal Krono Liquid Retardant

Designed to increase the working time of Kromopan.

Ideal when taking impressions using a syringe. When mixing Kromopan, each drop added to the water increases working time by 20 seconds. Will not affect alginate characteristics or in-mouth setting time. Odorless, tasteless.

Personal Krono Liquid Retardant (30 ml)

100-054



Alginate Spatula

100-018

ACU-flow™ Bite Impression Material

Advanced formula technology hydrophilic vinyl poly siloxane

- Allows for 100% curing rate
- Excellent dimensional stability and exceptional tear strength
- Performs well with all impression techniques
- Efficient work and set times
- Minimizes chair time and reduces inaccuracies

Light Body (6 Cartridges, 12 Tips/pkg.)

160-012

Medium Body (6 Cartridges, 12 Tips/pkg.)

160-017

Heavy Body (6 Cartridges, 12 Tips/pkg.)

160-013

Rigid (Triple) Tray (6 Cartridges, 12 Tips/pkg.)

160-014

Tips:

Small Mixing Tips (48/pkg.)

160-015

For use with light body material

Medium Mixing Tips (48/pkg.)

160-022

For use with medium body material

Large Mixing Tips (48/pkg.)

100-006

For use with heavy body material

Intra-Oral Tips (100/pkg.)

160-016

For use with small mixing tips

Dispensing Gun

100-010

Coltene PVC Adhesive (10 ml)

175-039

Firmly holds ACU-flow™ to Lucia Jig



160-012



160-017



160-013



160-014



100-010



175-039



Take advantage of these FREE informative learning opportunities:

- Digital Orthodontics – Intraoral Scanning, 3D Printing, Software Solutions, and More
- Using a Deprogrammer to Safely Treat Patients with Facial Pain & Headaches
- Integrating Splint Therapy Into Your Practice

- How Positive Pressure Thermal Forming Can Help Improve Practice Profitability
- Getting Started With the eXceed® Computerized Bracket Placement Service

New Webinars added regularly. Check to see what's new.

To view schedule & register:
Scan QR code or visit
www.greatlakesortho.com





Rim Lock Impression Trays

Upper and lower metal impression trays.

Set

Includes: Upper and lower in S, M, L.

Upper

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 1 Small | 100-041 |
| 2 Medium | 100-042 |
| 3 Large | 100-043 |
| 4 X-Large | 100-047 |

100-011

Lower

- | | |
|-----------|---------|
| 5 Small | 100-044 |
| 6 Medium | 100-045 |
| 7 Large | 100-046 |
| 8 X-Large | 100-048 |



Great Lakes Alginate Remover

Impression tray and instrument cleaner

Removes alginate materials from nickel, chrome, steel, and plastic impression trays. Two ounces of concentrated powder yields one quart of solution.

Great Lakes Alginate Remover (650 g)

100-070

Brushes



Scrub Brush

Perfect for scrubbing appliances and removing wax. Won't scratch acrylic. 7-1/2" L

Scrub Brush

075-003



Red Sable No. 3 Brush

Ideal for finishing study

models by filling in small bubbles and for shaping models.

Red Sable No. 3 Brush (3/pkg.)

075-004



Separator Brush 3/4" Tip

Excellent for applying separator to models.

Separator Brush 3/4" Tip (3/pkg.)

075-007



Red Sable Pouring Brush

Red sable hair with firm, durable bristle. Excellent for releasing trapped air from impression surface.

Red Sable Pouring Brush (3/pkg.)

075-005



Pouring Brush 1" Tip

For pouring study model and work model impressions. Made of the finest white nylon bristles with natural flagged tips.

Pouring Brush 1" Tip (3/pkg.)

075-006



Model Duplicating Colloid

A ready mix reusable material ideal for the duplicating of plaster or stone models. Also used for denture pouring techniques. No dilution necessary.

Model Duplicating Colloid (1 gal)

100-007



Capsil™ Quick Set A & B Kit

Obtain an extremely accurate model duplication.

A polyvinyl siloxane material used to duplicate models. Works especially well for multiple pours. Soft and resilient, retains shape and not subject to deformation under any circumstances. Mix parts A and B together, and pour into a bowl. Place model in the bowl. Work Time: 4-6 minutes. Set Time: 12-15 minutes. Mix Ratio: 1:1 (1 kg each of Parts A and B). Reusable: When finished with mold, cut it into pieces and combine with more Capsil™ Quick Set to create new models.

Capsil™ Quick Set A & B Kit

100-020



Alginate Syringe

Designed to easily reach difficult access areas.

Angled syringe barrel allows for easy filling of alginate. Nozzle accurately controls dispensing of alginate. Does not trigger a gagging reaction. Usable for all impression alginates in the LASCOD SpA range. Easy to clean, durable. Materials can be sterilized at 134°C in an autoclave.

Alginate Syringe

100-055



Great Lakes Silicone Impression Material

Technically superior, dimensionally stable for accurate impressions. Easily mixed with a controllable setting time.

Great Lakes Silicone Impression Material

100-008

Catalyst only (6 cc)

100-009



Great Lakes Lab Putty Kit

The dimensionally stable silicone material is used for taking bite registrations and temporary matrices. Easy and convenient mixing consistency with problem-free removal and perfect elasticity after setting. Kit includes: Putty (3.52 lbs./1.6 kilo), catalyst (60 ml) and plastic scoop. Note: Not for intraoral use.

Great Lakes Lab Putty Kit

100-075

Putty Only (3.52 lbs./1.6 kilo)

100-077

Catalyst Only (60 ml)

100-076



Whale Tails

Used in conjunction with the Lucia Jig, the plastic Whale Tail helps level to the occlusal plane. Cold sterilize.

Whale Tails (3/pkg.)

255-035



Leaf Gauge

Used in the diagnosis of TMJ and related problems. Made of durable white plastic. Autoclavable. 13 mm wide.

Leaf Gauge (3/pkg.)

056-045

ACU-flow™ Bite Registration Material

The hardest bite registration material available.



- Less Brittle
- Dimensionally Stable
- Trims Like Acrylic
- Working Time: 15 sec.
- Minimal Intraoral Setting time: 45 sec.
- Maximum Total Cure Time: 1 min.

Syringeable vinyl poly siloxane material for achieving highly accurate and detailed centric relation bites.

Often used in conjunction with a Lucia Jig.

ACU-flow™ Bite Impression Material Kit (6 cartridges/12 tips)

Large Dispensing Tips (48/pkg.)

Manual Dispensing Gun

100-005

100-006

100-010



100-006



100-010

Centric Relation Wax Bite Starter Kit

Everything you need to take a reliable centric relation bite.



Kit includes:

- Micro Torch
- Butane Gas Refill
- Whale Tails (3/pkg.)
- Lucia Jigs (24/pkg.)
- Ship Safe Bags (200/pkg.)
- (2) Great Lakes Tapered Wafers (25/box)

Centric Relation Wax Bite Starter Kit

255-030



ACU-flow™ Putty Impression Material

Dimensionally stable silicone material used for taking bite registrations, impressions, matrixes for temporary bridges, and indirect bonding of orthodontic brackets. Can also be used to create a matrix for bondable lingual retainers. Easy to use, and convenient mixing consistency with problem-free removal and perfect elasticity after setting. Includes: putty catalyst (420 g), putty base (420 g), and (2) plastic scoops.

ACU-flow™ Putty Impression Material

100-085



Lucia Jigs

Helps obtain centric relation by deprogramming muscles and allowing the condyles to seat in the most superior position. Photo

shows Class I, Standard jigs and Class II jigs. A variety of material can be used to fit the Lucia Jig including acrylic, ACU-flow™ brown stick compound, or light cure material.

Lucia Jig Kit

255-025

(18) Class I Jigs & (6) Class II Jigs

Class I (Standard):

12/pkg.

255-021

24/pkg.

255-023



Class II (6/pkg.): 255-022



Lucia Jig Bite Registration Kit

Everything you need to take an accurate bite registration.

Kit includes:

- (12) Standard Lucia Jigs
- 3 pk. Whale Tails
- Black/Red Double-Sided Articulating Paper
- ACU-flow™ Bite Registration Material (2 tubes/3 tips)
- Carbide Cross-Cut Bur
- 1-1/2" Fine Arbor Band w/Mandrel
- Illustrated Instruction Guide

Lucia Jig Bite Registration Kit

255-031



Coltene PVC Adhesive

Firmly holds ACU-flow™ to Lucia Jig.

Coltene PVC

Adhesive 10 ml

175-039



056-020



056-019

2 mm Blue (25/pkg.) **056-019**
4 mm White (25/pkg.) **056-020**

Projet

Improves accuracy of appliance construction bite registration. This device maintains the patient's incisal opening at 2 mm (blue) or 4 mm (white) and a sagittal position of the mandible through the three lower slots.



Occlude Red Marking Spray

Clearly marks all tooth surfaces and all types of restorative materials. Locates bite high spots and aids in seating of crowns, bridges, and inlays. Artificially colored and flavored. All components are safe for ingestion.

Occlude Red Marking Spray (23 g)

160-001



check for teeth that are out of occlusion.
8 microns thick x 8 mm W x 5 meters L
Shimstock Metal Foil

Shimstock Metal Foil

Fine metal foil. Used in TMJ splint therapy to check first tooth contact. Can also be used to

056-014

Ceph Tracing Paper

Smooth matte surface and transparent quality gives extra clean, sharp lines when tracing study radiographs. Acetate.

8" x 10" (100/pad)
4" x 5" for Splints (100/pad)

175-005

175-050



175-005



175-050

Articulating Tapes & Papers

Color-coated articulating paper, elastically resistant and extremely thin. Shows exact size of the contact points, interferences, and grinding facets.

Single-Sided 22 mm Foil Tapes:

Occlusion Adjustment Tapes Assortment **056-006**

Includes: (1) roll each of red, black, green, & blue foil.

Red Foil **056-008**

Black Foil **056-009**

Green Foil **056-010**

Blue Foil **056-031**

Double-Sided Articulating Paper:

Red Tape- (22 mm Roll) **056-011**

Black Tape- (22 mm Roll) **056-012**

Green Tape- (22 mm Roll) **056-013**

Black/Red Tape- (22 mm x 20 m Roll) **056-003**

Blue Strips-4" x 3/4" (200/booklet) **056-015**

Red Strips-4" x 3/4" (200/booklet) **056-016**

Blue Sheets-4" x 2-3/4" (100/pkg.) **056-017**

Red Sheets-4" x 2-3/4" (100/pkg.) **056-018**

Articulating Tape Dispenser for 22 mm Roll **056-007**



056-003



056-015



056-016



056-017



056-018



056-007

Ardent™ Hold-Tight™ Disposable Forceps

A hygienic and economical alternative to standard metal articulating paper holders. Fold forceps into handle when ready to discard.

Ardent™ Hold-Tight™
Disposable Forceps (100/pkg.)

056-028



Ship Safe Wax Bite Bags

Protects wax bite registrations from distortion and breakage during shipping. Bag provides a cushion of liquid around the bite registration so it arrives at the laboratory undamaged.

Ship Safe Wax Bite Bags
(200/pkg.)

175-043



The Bite Box

Made of lightweight, durable plastic with two clear holding membranes that provide a protective cushion to hold bites securely in place, preventing damage during transport.

3" L x 3" W x 1-1/2" H

The Bite Box

175-130



The George Gauge™ Kit (See Sleep Bite Records pg. 74)



Great Lakes Tapered Wafers (25/box) **260-032**

Great Lakes Tapered Wafers

Wafer shaped, thinner in the posterior section and thicker in the anterior, taking the arc of the closure into consideration. Results in an even indexing of teeth into the wax.



Great Lakes Bite Wafers Single Thickness

Used for bite registrations. Diametrically stable.

Great Lakes Bite Wafers Single Thickness (25/box)

260-031



Great Lakes 3x3 Wax Sheets (28/box) **260-033**

Great Lakes 3x3 Wax Sheets

Dimensionally stable, accurate and easy to use. Blue bite registration sheets allow you to design your bite wafers.



Great Lakes Master Wax

These wax sheets are used for the Pankey Method of bite registration.

Great Lakes Master Wax (1 lb box)

260-026



Great Lakes Single Thickness Bite Fork Rims

For bite fork registration. Adapts to any standard bite fork.

Great Lakes Single Thickness Bite Fork Rims (25/box)

260-034



Great Lakes Bite Tabs

Used for protrusive bite registration.

Great Lakes Bite Tabs (125/box)

260-035



Bite Tab Compound Disks

Self-adhesive brown stick compound tabs for use on bite forks. Simply apply to bite fork, immerse in hot water, and take registration.

Bite Tab Compound Disks (180/pkg.)

260-028



Blue Bite Wafers

Aluminum foil insert; laminated construction utilizing a softer bite wax.

Blue Bite Wafers (24/box)

260-020



Sticky Wax

Excellent where extra holding strength is needed. Highest quality wax sticks available.

12/pkg.

260-013

120/pkg.

260-025



Yellow Bite Wafers

Non-bite-through wax (single thickness).

Yellow Bite Wafers (50/box)

260-021



Utility Wax Strips

Patients wearing brackets can place a thin strip over brackets to relieve tissue irritation.

Utility Wax Strips (114/pkg.)

260-015



Pink Bite Blocks

Extra thick for registering open bites and extra deep impressions. Perfect for functional registrations.

Pink Bite Blocks (5 lbs-120/box)

260-014

Laboratory Wax (See Laboratory Supplies pg. 56)



Great Lakes Doppler Auscultation
Gel (60 g)
Gel (60 g-12/pkg.)

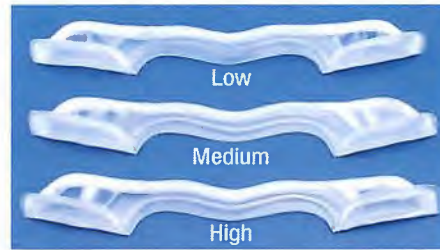
250-010
250-043
250-042

Great Lakes Doppler Auscultation

A rapid, accurate auscultation instrument utilized for the detection, analysis, and evaluation of Temporomandibular Joint Dysfunction. Enhances your comprehensive examination. *Includes: 4MHZ transducer, gel, earphones, carrying case, and manual.*



250-043, 042



Ultra Aqualizer®

This Floating Action TMJ-Occlusion Splint delivers fast muscle pain relief and provides additional comfort for patients with sensitive gums. The pre-packaged Ultra Aqualizer® can be given

to your patient immediately, and worn until the permanent splint is fabricated. Each Aqualizer® contains two fluid-filled pads with a channel connecting them, allowing the fluid to move to either side. The posterior teeth are taken out of contact, relieving muscle-related pain.

Medium
Low (10/pkg.)
Medium (10/pkg.)
High (10/pkg.)
Assorted (10/pkg.-6 Medium, 2 High, 2 Low)

255-003
255-042
255-007
255-034
255-006

Aqualizer™

Medium Mini (10/pkg.)

255-036



Erickson Model Block & Platform

Accurately measures articulator-mounted surgical models in three planes of space. Vertical, A-P, and transverse movements of the jaw and jaw segments can be accurately quantified. Parallel reference lines are precisely and quickly scribed in all planes.

Model Measuring Kit Complete:

SAM® 190-044
Single Pin Hanau 190-051
Denar or Twin Pin Hanau 190-053

Replacement Battery 190-088

Extra Blocks:

Model Block (SAM®) 190-045
Model Block (Single Pin Hanau) 190-050
Model Block (Denar or Twin Pin Hanau) 190-052



Brux Checker®

Ideal to evaluate your patient's grinding patterns

This thermal-forming material is formed over the patient's maxillary model. When worn, the coated side of the material comes in contact with the opposing arch. After a night's sleep, the patient's grinding patterns will be visible on the appliance.

Brux Checker® (.1 mm/125 mm)
(10/pkg.) 030-003



Therabite Range of Motion Scales

This handy disposable scale makes mandibular motion measurement quick and easy. Normal values and lower limits are printed on the reverse side. CPT code 95851 covers insurance reimbursement for range of motion measurement and treatment.

Therabite Range of Motion Scales (100/pkg.) 255-009

We're Here to Help

Great Lakes stands behind every product we sell. When you purchase a product from Great Lakes, you are assured of quality as well as free technical advice and support by our knowledgeable staff.

OPERATORY EQUIPMENT & SUPPLIES

Dry Field Systems & Retractors

- **Full Arch Dry Field**
- **Maximum Access**
- **Saves Chair Time**

Great Lakes NOLA Dry Field System

Completely eliminates saliva and fully exposes both dental arches making it ideal for all bonding applications. Easy to assemble and can be inserted and used by a single operator. Autoclavable.



300-400



300-401

Ideal for:

- Bonding Brackets
- Pit & Fissure Sealants
- Posterior Restoration
- Bleaching
- Bonding Veneers

Small (Red) **300-400** Large (White) **300-401**

Components:

Tongue Guards (2/pkg.):

Small (Red) **300-413** Large (White) **300-403**

Cheek Retractors:

Small (Red) **300-414** Large (White) **300-406**

Adapters (4/pkg.):

Low Volume **300-419** High Volume **300-420**

Low Volume w/ High Volume w/

Y-Connector **300-409** Y-Connector **300-411**

Connectors:

Y-Connectors (4/pkg.)

300-408

Small Flexible Connector (Red)

300-417

Large Flexible Connector (White)

300-405

Silicone Tubing (10/pkg.)

300-412

Connecting Arm Insert (10/pkg.)

300-402

Purging Syringe

300-416

Instructional DVD

300-421



300-413



300-403



300-414



300-406



300-419



300-420



300-409



300-411



300-408



300-417



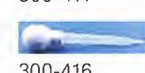
300-405



300-412



300-402



300-416

Great Lakes NOLA Warm Air Dryer

Enhances Bonding Success.



Removes excess tooth surface moisture, eliminating the need for potentially contaminated compressed air. Ideal for the critical bonding demands of smaller

brackets, this dryer precisely directs air at a reduced heat and flow shown to be clinically effective. Compact and lightweight. Accessories sold separately. 110 volt, 60 watt. 220 volt transformer available.

Great Lakes NOLA Warm Air Dryer

300-501

Nozzle with Elbow

300-503

Disposable Elbows (10/pkg.)

300-504

Transformer 110-220V

300-523

Great Lakes Intraoral Mouth Prop



Small **300-626**

Medium **300-627**

Large **300-628**

Tongue depressant keeps bonding field dry. Durable, lightweight plastic. Autoclavable.

70

OptraGate® Lip & Cheek Retractors

Increased visibility and accessibility.

- Comfortable
- Latex free
- Allows unimpeded jaw movement
- Quick and easy placement
- Single patient use.

Promo Pack

(8/pkg.-3 Reg./3 Sm./2 Jr.) **300-645**

Assortment

(80/pkg.-40 Reg./40 Sm.) **300-640**

Refills (80/pkg.):

① Regular

300-641

② Small

300-642

③ Junior

300-643



Edge-Ease® X-Ray Comfort Cushions

Ideal for use with the Great Lakes NOLA Dry Field System.

These soft foam cushions can be applied to the sublingual area of the tongue guard to provide additional comfort for the mucosa and mandibular tori lingual to the lower anteriors. Latex free.

Blue (300/box)

300-633



Great Lakes NOLA Lip Retractor

Comfortably holds upper and

lower arch in place. Longer handle for easier insertion and removal.

- Autoclave or cold sterilize
- Smooth, rounded edges for optimal patient comfort
- Exceptional clarity
- Durable & lightweight

Small **300-614** Large **300-612**

Great Lakes Double-Ended Cheek Retractors

Force can be controlled for maximum retraction.

Durable, lightweight plastic. Autoclavable.

Small (2/pkg.) **300-629** Large (2/pkg.) **300-630**



300-629



300-630



300-414

Great Lakes NOLA Cheek Retractor

Single unit retractor provides full view and maximum access to both dental arches. Cold sterilize or autoclave. (Up to 275°F).



300-406

Small **300-414** Large **300-406**



300-631

Great Lakes Extraoral Cheek Retractors

Hands-free single-unit design. Ideal for premolar-to-premolar bonding in both arches. Durable, lightweight plastic. Autoclavable.

Pedo (2/pkg.)

300-631

Adult (2/pkg.)

300-632



300-632

Dri-Angle®

Economical and easy to use. Restricts saliva flow by completely covering the Stensen's duct. Replaces bulky, less efficient cotton rolls. Unique curved design provides a secure, comfortable fit. Reflective coating of the foil-coated Dri-Angle® acts as a barrier to completely block moisture and provides better visualization.

Plain Paper-Cellulose (For normal saliva flow):

Sm. (400/pkg.)

300-621

Combo (160 Large/200 Small)

300-622

Silver Foil-Coated (For heavy saliva flow):

Lg. (320/pkg.)

300-623

Sm. (400/pkg.)

300-624

Combo (160 Large/200 Small)

300-625



300-621

300-623

300-624

ORDER BY PHONE **1.800.828.7626** (U.S. & Canada) **716.871.1161** (Worldwide) OR FAX **716.871.0550**

bluephase® Curing Lights

A curing light for every use:

- Every material due to polywave® LED
- Every indication due to continuous cooling
- Every time due to Click & Cure backup function
- Every hand due to ergonomic design (Style only)

Features:

- Optimal broadband range from 380-515 nm
- Cures all materials due to specifically developed polywave® LED
- Internal fan for continuous curing
- Click & Cure battery backup function
- Cordless operation
- Rotatable light probe
- Noiseless - no venting required
- Gentle to pulp and soft tissue
- 3 year warranty



bluephase® 20i

Combines maximum light intensity of 2,000 mW/cm² and a maximum curing time of five seconds for both light and dark composites. Soft Start, Low Power, High Power, and Turbo programs. Light probe: 10>8mm black.

bluephase® 20i

190-120

bluephase® 20i with Meter

190-121

bluephase® 20i Battery

190-124

bluephase® Style

Lightweight, with a balanced weight distribution, the bluephase® Style can be held like a pen or pistol. A shorter light probe allows all tooth surfaces to be comfortably reached. Combines maximum light intensity of 1,100 mW/cm² and a maximum curing time of 10 seconds for both light & dark composites. Soft Start, Low Power, and High Power programs. Light probe: 10 mm black.

bluephase® Style

190-140



Power Meter

Ideal for checking light intensity of all LED curing lights with a circular emission window.

Features:

- Innovative meter with an ingenious measuring principle
- Emitted power plus radiating surface
- Highly accurate

Power Meter

190-130

eBite Intraoral Lighting System



eBite Intraoral Lighting System

Wireless and rechargeable illumination solution for oral examination. Lightweight and portable, eBite features full illumination of intraoral workspace, autoclavable bite blocks designed for optimal patient comfort, and provides quick, reliable isolation of the quadrant. 220V adaptor provided. Includes: Handpiece, charging cradle, power adaptor, USB cable, (1) large and (1) small silicone bite block, cleaning brush, and user manual.

eBite Intraoral Lighting System

300-670

Ideal for the following applications:

General Dentistry

- Digital Impressions, Restorations, Veneers, Air Abrasion, Crown & Bridge Preparations, Laser Dentistry, Fillings

Orthodontics

- Bracket placement, Lingual Fixed Retainers

Periodontics

- Implants

Dental Hygiene

- Sealants, Restorations

Great Lakes also offers the eBiteplus Intraoral Suction & Lighting System (300-680). Visit our website for more information.

Replacement Parts:

Handpiece
Charging Cradle
Power Adaptor & USB Cable
Silicone Bite Blocks:

Small (1/pkg.)
X-Small (1/pkg.) (Not shown)
Medium (1/pkg.) (Not shown)
Large (1/pkg.) (Not shown)
X-Large (1/pkg.) (Not shown)

Tongue Retractors:

R/Large
R/Small
L/Large
L/Small

Cleaning Brush (2/pkg.)

Sheaths:

100/pkg.
300/pkg.

Note: Bite Blocks and Tongue Retractors are autoclavable up to 50 times.



300-678



300-665, 666



300-671

300-672

300-675 300-671



300-672



300-673

300-667

300-668

300-674

300-669

300-675



300-673



300-690

300-691

300-692

300-693

300-678

300-665

300-666



300-691



300-692



300-693



C-SAW™ Interproximal Reduction System

Ideal for cases using aligner style appliances to achieve minor tooth movement, including the Smart Moves® Invisible Hard/Soft aligner system and Inman Aligners.

The C-SAW™ Interproximal Reduction System provides safe, easy reduction and finishing of interproximal tooth structure with ultimate control and efficiency. Corrects inadequate space caused by insufficient arch length. The C-SAW™ System is totally autoclavable and utilizes single-sided, diamond-coated files for greater control.



C-SAW™ Interproximal Reduction System

Includes: 5,000 RPM Motor; Contra Angle Handpiece, GPS Clamp, GPS Plier, and C-SAW™ Files Kit (1 set of 8 different files).

Replacement Parts:

GPS Kit

Includes (2) Clamps & (1) Plier

5,000 r.p.m. motor

Contra Angle Handpiece

GPS Clamp

GPS Plier

Files Kit (8 files)

Individual Files (2/pkg.):

Reducing Tapered-120µm

164-101

164-102

Pre-polishing Shovel-40µm

Pre-polishing Tapered-40µm

164-114

164-115

164-106

164-107

164-108

164-109

164-103

164-106

164-107

164-108

164-109

164-111

164-111

164-114

164-115



VisionFlex™ 180 Finishing Disc

Ideal for orthodontic interproximal stripping.

For use with a contra-angle/latch type handpiece only. Diamond abrasive disc used for reducing and shaping the interproximal, marginal, and facial surfaces of enamel or composite, acrylic, and ceramic surfaces.

Features sintered, double-sided diamond disc with electro-plated coating and evenly distributed diamond particles. Factory mounted for perfect concentricity and long instrument life. 30k maximum rpm.

VisionFlex™ 180 Finishing Disc

160-025



Compo-Strips®

Ideal for orthodontic interproximal stripping.

Unique, durable single-sided micron diamond strips can be folded for double-sided use. These file-like strips remove enamel from adjacent proximal surfaces.

Flexible fingertip control enables precise reduction. Excellent for multi-unit veneers. Sterilizable.

Assorted (2 each of Coarse, Medium, Fine)

Coarse (Blue) (0.18 mm thickness-6/pkg.)

Fine (Yellow) (0.08 mm thickness-6/pkg.)

Medium (Red) (0.10 mm thickness-6/pkg.)

160-008

160-009

160-011

160-010

Digital Caliper

Measures gaps down to .01 mm. Features simple push button inch/millimeter conversion, internal/external jaws, and easy-to-read display. Ideal for measuring thickness of crowns and veneers; width of tooth in contact; arch curvature; implant spaces; and pins, posts, wire, and wax tabs.



Digital Caliper

175-033

Battery

175-044

72



Palaseal Light-Curing Sealant

A light-curing sealant that adheres to all denture materials and temporary crowns and bridges. The high abrasion resistance and very high resistance against solvents prevents deposits of plaque. After the denture is polished with pumice and dried, Palaseal Sealant is brushed on to the surface of

the denture with a soft brush. After 20 seconds reaction time and 90 seconds of indirect strobing, the sealant is set. Additional finishing is not required.

Palaseal Light-Curing Sealant (5 ml- 2/pkg.)

160-006



191-040

doctorseyes™ Ultrabright Dental Mirror

Provides the best possible combination, safe handling and comfort, with optimum reflectivity. The vaporized glass surface coating is resistant to most acids, alkalines, and chemicals.

Features:

- Highly defined intraoral images
- Ultrabright surface coating prevents ghost image reflections
- Removable silicone grip handles
- True color representation
- Grips and glass are autoclavable up to 390°F
- Durable

doctorseyes™ Ultrabright Occlusal Dental Mirror #13

70 mm Wide (Top) 39 mm Wide (Base) x 161 mm Long

doctorseyes™ Ultrabright Buccal Dental Mirror #15

40 mm Wide (Top) 39 mm Wide (Base) x 160 mm Long

doctorseyes™ Ultrabright Occlusal Dental Mirror #12

65 mm Wide (Top) 39 mm Wide (Base) x 161 mm Long

191-040

191-041

191-042



191-041



191-042

Home testing devices that capture oral and nasal breathing - Both MediByte® Junior (6 channel) and the MediByte® Lite Kit (12 channel) provide cost-effective and reliable appliance monitoring for snoring and sleep apnea.

MediByte® Junior (6 channel)



MediByte® Junior 255-060

MediByte Junior includes:

MediByte® Jr. Recorder, Oximetry Finger Probe, (2) Oronasal PureFlow® Cannulas, Micropore Tape, Communication Cable, (2) Batteries (3.6v 1/2 AA lithium), MediByte® Software Setup & Download Wizard

U.S. FDA, Health Canada, and CE Registered
*Contact Great Lakes for information on pedo accessories.

MediByte® to CPAP Adapter

Enables the MediByte® Junior and MediByte® Lite Kit to be connected to a CPAP device for hybrid therapy.

MediByte® to CPAP Adapter 255-062

Advantages for you:

- Detects positional apnea
- CPAP compatible for hybrid therapy
- Uses the same technology found in the best sleep laboratories
- Designed for one- or two-night studies
- Uses Microsoft Word templates specific to dental sleep medicine

Advantages for patients:

- Allows patients to sleep in the convenience of their own bed
- Simple and comfortable to wear



Both MediByte Jr. & MediByte Lite Kit measure:

- Oximetry
- Heart rate
- Pressure flow
- Snore (derived from pressure)
- RIP Chest effort
- Event marker
- Internal body position sensor
- CPAP flow
- CPAP pressure (if CPAP Adapter is purchased)

MediByte Lite Kit also measures:

- Snore decibels with audio
- Airflow - derived from temperature & pressure using cannulas or disposable thermistors
- OFM measurements
- Paradoxical breathing
- RIP abdomen effort



MediByte® Lite Kit (12 channel)



MediByte® Lite Kit 255-070

MediByte Lite Kit includes:

MediByte Recorder, (2) Braebon RIP Belt for Chest and Abdomen, Patient Kit, SpO₂ Finger Probe with 4-foot Cable, MediByte Carrying Case, Patient Kit - 5 pieces, CD-ROM containing MediByte Software™, MediByte Communication Cable, (2) Patient Guides, MediByte User Manual, MediByte First Patient Setup Guide, Hex Screwdriver, MediByte Screener DVD

U.S. FDA, Health Canada, European CE, IEC 60601, and Australian TGA Registered

Additional MediByte Lite accessories:

- | | |
|---|---------|
| Snore Microphone | 255-071 |
| Electrode Pads (Single use) - (100/box) | 255-073 |
| Yoke Adapter | 255-074 |
| Lead Wire Kit for OFM | 255-075 |



MediByte® Patient Supplies

For use with the MediByte® Junior and MediByte® Lite Kit. Supplies for 25 patient recordings. Each packet includes: Oronasal PureFlow® Cannula, Battery (3.6v 1/2 AA lithium), and Micropore Tape.

MediByte® Patient Supplies (25 pkts./box) 255-061



ResMed ApneaLink™ Air

Quick and Easy Home Sleep Testing

Get test results faster and treat patients quicker! ApneaLink™ Air provides performance and reliability in a compact, lightweight, easy-to-use home sleep testing device.

Streamlines access to sleep apnea treatment. Expands the number of patients you can identify at risk.

- Records up to five channels of information: respiratory effort, pulse, oxygen saturation, nasal flow, and snoring
- You receive accurate, clear diagnosis and effective screening reports
- 48 hours of recording capacity
- Simple, one-touch operation
- Included software that provides a concise report in 30 seconds

ResMed ApneaLink™ Air 255-055

Cannulas (25/pkg.) 255-019

Sensors:

Medium Reusable Sensor 255-037 Large Reusable Sensor 255-018



255-037



255-018



255-019



255-071



255-073



255-074



255-075

BiteStrip®

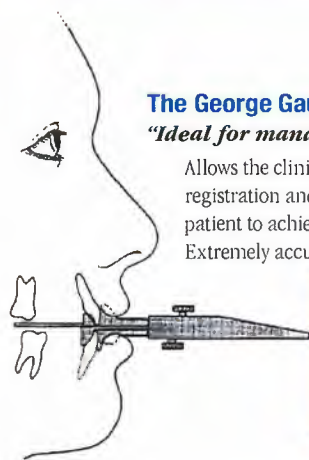
A low cost, single use home screening device to determine the existence and frequency of bruxism.

An invaluable diagnostic tool for providing the scientific evidence you need for those patients who don't believe that they brux. It is ideal when treatment planning for your bruxing patient:

- whose bruxing is caused by an occlusal trigger
- who requires a restorative procedure
- who suffers from sleep apnea
- with temporomandibular joint pain

BiteStrip® (1/pkg.) 255-010 Value Pack (3/pkg.) 255-020





The George Gauge™

"Ideal for mandibular repositioning!"

Allows the clinician to capture the protrusive bite registration and vertical opening without relying on the patient to achieve proper positioning. Eliminates guesswork. Extremely accurate and easy to use.



The George Gauge™ Kit **056-022**

Kit includes: (1) gauge, (1) standard 2 mm & (1) standard 5 mm bite forks.

George Gauge™ Bite Registration Pkg. **056-021**

Includes: (1) gauge, (12) standard 2 mm & (12) standard 5 mm bite forks, & bite technique dvd (6 min).

Standard 2 mm Bite Fork-Grey (25/pkg.) **056-023**

Standard 5 mm Bite Fork-White (25/pkg.) **056-024**

Long 2 mm Bite Fork-Grey (25/pkg.) **056-032**

Long 5 mm Bite Fork-White (25/pkg.) **056-033**

Clear Slider Replacement **056-034**

Assorted Bite Fork Pkg. **056-025**

Includes: (12) standard 2 mm & (12) standard 5 mm.



056-021



056-032



056-033



056-034



Watch a demonstration of The George Gauge™

Visit the video section of our online Resource Center or scan QR code.



Apnea Guard® Combo Kit

Predicts your patient's therapeutic position

Apnea Guard, a prefabricated appliance, takes the guesswork out of oral appliance therapy. This mandibular repositioning device allows immediate chairside placement and produces outcomes equivalent to a custom appliance. Precursor to Herbst® Sleep and other appliances.

Indications for use:

- Reduce or alleviate snoring
- Mild to moderate obstructive sleep apnea
- For patients 18 years and older
- Fitted with assistance from a healthcare professional
- Used during sleep for up to 29 nights

FDA Reference # K062951



- Settings can be precisely transferred to a custom device

- Uses PVS impression material common to most dental offices
(Recommended Use: PVS putty, shore 70)

- Advances mandible for up to 29 nights

- Accommodates full range of arch widths with 3 vertical sizes

- Advances at 1 mm increments across full range of protrusion settings

*Herbst is a registered trademark of Dentaurum, Inc.

Apnea Guard® Starter Pack

255-080

Includes: (2) medium (6.5mm) Apnea Guards, (8) catalyst (5.5g), (8) base (5.5g), and (1) work table.



255-080

Apnea Guard® Combo Kit

255-065

Includes: (1) low (5.5mm), (3) medium (6.5mm), and (1) high (8mm) Apnea Guards.

Apnea Guard® Low

255-066

Apnea Guard® Medium

255-067

Apnea Guard® High

255-068

Apnea Guard® Work Table

255-069



255-069



AM Aligner

This device exercises the patient's mandible comfortably back into normal occlusion. Can be used in partnership with any sleep appliance on the market. Heat-softening material easily conforms to dentition and conveniently softens in a therm bath at 160°. It is recommended that the AM Aligner be adapted at the same time the initial records are being captured to help the patient find their normal bite position after wearing a sleep appliance.

AM Aligner

255-041





MPowRx™ Snoring and Sleep Apnea Appliance

This unique non-custom device treats chronic snoring and sleep apnea by repositioning the tongue forward instead of relying on the mandible. Uses gentle suction, rather than the alveolar ridge or dentition, to stay in place. Allows patient to swallow comfortably. No impression needed. Not autoclavable.

MPowRx™ Snoring & Sleep Apnea Appliance

- Makes insertion easy
- Comfortable, secure fit
- Maintains its shape
- One size fits most
- Convenient and effective

Ideal for these patient types:

- Edentulous
- Large tongue
- Periodontal problems
- TMJ indicated
- Complicated dentition
- Children
- Combination therapy with CPAP

Great Lakes Ortho Mouthguards

Designed for kids who wear braces.

Boil and bite, dual material mouthguard protects teeth from impact during sports or athletic activities without damaging brackets or wires. Bottom part of guard is made from a moldable material that, when heated, easily adapts to teeth for an exceptional fit. A non-moldable material is used for the top part of guard providing superior protection without interfering with brackets or wires. Latex free.

Black (12/pkg.):
With Strap **191-026**
Without Strap **191-027**

Purple (12/pkg.):
With Strap **191-023**
Without Strap **191-024**

Pink (12/pkg.):
With Strap **191-021**
Without Strap **191-022**

Assorted (3 ea. pink & purple, with & without strap) **191-025**



191-026



191-023



191-021



191-027



191-024



191-022



Great Lakes Mandibular Stabilizer

Maintains the mandible in a closed, comfortable position, applying only vertical force (no maxillary retraction). Designed to keep functional appliances properly seated during sleep or to maintain proper lip closure and nasal breathing with or without an appliance in place. Adjustable for optimum comfort.

Red **155-028**
Blue **155-029**



235-022

FREE Patient Brochures are Available!

DentaSOAK®

Kills more than 99% of infection-causing bacteria.

Disinfectant and cleanser for retainers, dentures, mouthguards, & appliances. Will not damage acrylic like other cleaners, and

keeps denture relines soft. Clinically proven to kill more than 99% of oral microbes including resistant candida albicans. Infection and reinfection of soft tissue is dramatically reduced. Non-toxic, alcohol free, and persulfate free.

3-Month Supply

235-022

Includes: Appliance/denture cup with a removable tray, (13) liquid concentrate packets, and (13) powder concentrate packets.

1-Month Supply

235-023

Includes: Appliance/denture cup with a removable tray, (4) liquid concentrate packets, and (4) powder concentrate packets.

Refill Kit-No Cup (3-Month Supply)

235-026

Includes: (13) liquid concentrate packets, and (13) powder concentrate packets. No appliance cup is included.

Try-Me Kit (1-Month Supply)

235-024

Includes: Appliance/denture cup with a removable tray, Mouthguard/Retainer case with key ring, mesh drawstring bag, (4) liquid concentrate packets, and (4) powder concentrate packets.



235-023



235-026



235-024

Appliance Cases

Blue **175-115**
Compact design. Ideal for all Hawley type retainers.

Black **175-116**

Purple **175-117**

Green **175-118**

Blue (Large) **175-018**
Suitable for positioners, mouthguards, and functional appliances.

Light Blue (Large) **175-019**
Will hold Fränkels, dentures, and larger appliances.

Denture Cup **175-020**
Includes removable tray



175-115



175-116



175-117



175-118



175-018



175-019



175-020

175-020

Fume Controllers & Filters



- Great Lakes Fume Controller **105-001**
 Replacement Glass **105-007**
 Fluorescent Light Bulb-15.6"-For models prior to Oct. 2007 **105-008**
 Fluorescent Light Bulb-17.6"-For models after Oct. 2007 **105-062**

Great Lakes Compact Fume Controller

Same quality and performance as 105-001, only smaller footprint to conserve bench space. 18" L x 16" W x 15" H

- Great Lakes Compact Fume Controller **105-003**
 Replacement Glass **105-054**
 Fluorescent Light Bulb-9" **105-029**



Great Lakes Fume Controller & Trimming Station

**Efficient.
Adjustable.
Economical.**

Efficiently functions as a fume controller or a trimming station. Used as a trimming station, the unit's adjustable chute and ergonomic design

allows the operator to suction at a comfortable distance. Used as a fume controller, the unit controls fumes from mixing monomer and polymer to levels below the OSHA limit of 100 ppm. Self-contained and portable. Safety glass top and hinged front for easy cleaning and access. 20" L x 22" W x 15" H

- Great Lakes Fume Controller & Trimming Station **105-065**
 Replacement Glass:
 Front **105-066**
 Top **105-067**

Filters (For Great Lakes Fume Controllers)

- Carbon Filter (Fits 105-001-Current formica style cabinet) **105-002**
 Fiberglass Filter (Fits 105-001, 105-003, 105-065) **105-005**
 Carbon Filter (Fits 105-003, 105-065) **105-004**
 Carbon Filter for Fume Controller (Aluminum style cabinet-Older model) **105-006**



105-002



105-005



105-004



105-006

DentaSOAK® (See Operatory Equipment & Supplies pg. 75)

76

Cleaners & Disinfectants

CaviWipes™

Presaturated with CaviCide®, CaviWipes™ offer a broad spectrum of kill including TB and HBV with quick, easy-to-use convenience. A 3-in-1 cleaner, disinfectant, and decontaminant, CaviWipes™ are durable, nonwoven, nonabrasive, and offer better surface contact than other wipes. Recommended for use on nonporous surfaces. Satisfies OSHA's Bloodborne Pathogen Standard. Non-toxic.

CaviWipes™ (160 wipes/canister)

236-025



VioNexus™ Foaming Hand Soap with Vitamin E (1 liter)
236-024



Procide D
 (1 gal. Bottle)
 Procide D
 Plus-3.4%
236-007



236-003



236-004

CaviCide® Surface Disinfectant/Decontaminant Cleaner

24 oz Spray **236-003** 1 gal. Bottle **236-004**



Great Lakes Multi-Purpose Cleaner

Special no-rinse formula contains corrosion inhibitors and lubricant. Thoroughly removes blood, serum, and debris from instruments, as well as buffing compounds and oxides from acrylics and metals. Biodegradable. No phosphates.

Great Lakes Multi-Purpose Cleaner (1 gal.)

245-015



L & R Plaster & Stone Remover

Removes tough-to-clean plaster and stone from dentures, partials, flasks and articulators.

L & R Plaster & Stone Remover (1 gal.)

245-007



L & R Tartar & Light Stain Remover

Removes tartar and light stains from dentures, partials and permanent cements. Also used to clean solder flux, oxide, investment, calcium hydroxide, some temporary cements and hard water scale.

L & R Tartar & Light Stain Remover (1 gal.)

245-002



L & R General Purpose Cleaner

Special no-rinse formula contains corrosion inhibitors and lubricant. Thoroughly removes blood, serum, and debris from instruments, as well as buffing compounds and oxides from acrylics and metals. Biodegradable. No phosphates.

L & R General Purpose Cleaner (1 gal.)

245-005

Justi Steam Cleaner*Designed for use by dentists and dental technicians*

This portable steam cleaner eliminates film residue from soaps and ultrasonic cleaners. Also ideal for cleaning and neutralizing metal frameworks prior to porcelain application, removing pencil marks and polishing compound from models and dyes.

- Heavy duty stainless steel construction
- Unique self-regulating pressure cap
- One gallon tank
- Cool-grip handpiece with interchangeable nozzles
- Requires no plumbing

Includes: Plastic funnel, instruction/spare parts manual

Justi Steam Cleaner

190-150

Ultrasonic Cleaners**Digital Ultrasonic Cleaner**

Ideal for cleaning appliances, dentures, bands, brackets, and small instruments.

- 5 Preset cleaning cycles
- Durable stainless steel tank
- Removable plastic basket
- Quiet, solid-state circuitry
- Large digital display
- 42,000 Hz operation for fast, efficient removal of dirt & debris

2.4 Pints Liquid Capacity

245-020



245-020

Quantrex Q140 Ultrasonic Cleaner

Lightweight, compact cleaning tank with 3-3/8 quart capacity. Solid-state circuitry. 220V available.

Quantrex Q140 Ultrasonic Cleaner

245-004

Basket 245-006

600 ml Beaker 245-010



245-006



245-010



245-012

Quantrex Q90 Ultrasonic Cleaner

Excellent unit for cleaning appliances or small instruments. For use in operator, laboratory, or at chair side. Two quart capacity. 200V available.

Quantrex Q90 Ultrasonic Cleaner

245-003

Basket (see above)

245-012

600 ml Beaker (see above)

245-010

**Gloves****N-Dex® Non-Latex Procedure Gloves**

Made of 100% thin gauge nitrile, eliminating the potential for allergic reaction to the natural rubber proteins found in latex gloves. N-Dex® gloves provide maximum comfort and tactile sensitivity. Puncture and chemical-resistant.

Small (6-7) (50/box)

235-061

Medium (7-8) (50/box)

235-062

Large (8-9) (50/box)

235-063

**Latex**

Superior quality gloves. Lightly powdered and highly durable. They are ambidextrous and have a uniform thickness. Non-sterile.

Small (100/box)

235-058

Medium (100/box)

235-059


**Philips HeartStart
On-Site Defibrillator**
Safe for adults & children.

Compact, lightweight, and mobile, this automated external defibrillator is designed so that a minimally

trained lay responder can help save a life. Using clear, natural voice instructions, the defibrillator guides the responder through each step of defibrillation and CPR. The device senses a responder's actions and automatically adjusts the pace of the voice to match the responder's needs.

Philips HeartStart On-Site Defibrillator

237-001

Battery

237-002

Adult Smart Pad

237-003

Infant/Child Smart Pad

237-004

Standard Carrying Case

237-005



237-002

237-003

237-004

237-005

Ergonomic Work Seat

Ergonomically designed, tailored to suit the laboratory working area. Seating surface and backrest are anatomically contoured for comfort. All adjustments can be made while seated. Seat height adjusts from 17" to 24". Self-braking casters reduce the distance the seat rolls away when you stand up. Armrests available separately.

Ergonomic Work Seat

190-058

**Superior Nuisance Masks**

Worn by the technician to remove additional dust that is not eliminated by a dust collector.

Superior Nuisance Masks (20/box)

235-056

**Astro Spec Safety Glasses**

Adjustable, anti-fog, scratch resistant, high visibility lenses.

Small - Blue

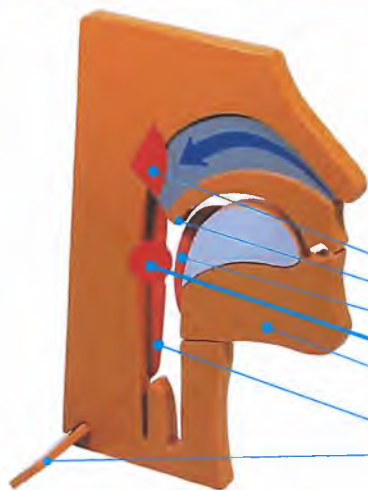
235-012

Regular - Blue

235-010



Anatomical Demonstrators



OSA Demonstrator

An effective teaching tool to show patients the differences between normal breathing and obstructive sleep apnea

All parts are easily moveable to illustrate tissue obstruction, airflow limitation, and how a patient's sleep apnea/snoring condition will improve with a mandibular repositioning appliance. Dimensions 10-1/4" H x 5-1/2" W

- If present, hypertrophy of the adenoids can be inserted
- Elongated uvula
- Tongue obstruction
- If present, tonsils can be inserted
- Mandible adjusts forward/backward showing the benefits of an oral appliance
- Soft tissue of the airway
- Stand for upright or supine view
- Constructed of durable, lightweight plastic

OSA Demonstrator

255-045



Skull with Masticatory Musculature

The masticatory muscles (M. masseter, M. temporalis, M. pterygoid medialis, and M.

pterygoid lateral) are shown in the form of flexible bands. The various functions of the musculature can be demonstrated: jaw closure, initial jaw opening, lateral and forward jaw movements.

Skull with Masticatory Musculature

255-015



Great Lakes TMJ Demonstrator

Utilizes three upper jaw inserts to demonstrate normal function, anterior and posterior

slide dysfunction. Comes complete with inserts that reposition lower jaw to correct TMJ function, including examples of a typical flat plane splint and anterior deprogrammer (only available from Great Lakes). Scratch resistant model with magnetized inserts assures easy demonstration and convenient storage.

Great Lakes TMJ Demonstrator

255-012

Anterior Deprogrammer

255-043

Splint

255-044



BiteFX™ V2.0 Occlusion Animations

Educate your patients

about occlusal disease for greater case acceptance and explain the concepts of occlusion with 55 anatomically correct animations of the skull, jaw, and teeth.

Animations help explain:

- Ideal and destructive occlusion
- Anterior guidance
- Canine guidance
- Muscle function
- Stages of TMJ deterioration
- Effects of bruxing and destructive occlusion
- How equilibration works
- The use of splints... and much more

Annual subscription commitment from BiteFX required.

To order, obtain subscription, or for more information - visit www.bitefx.com/GLOx451

BiteFX™ V2.0 Occlusion Animations

255-052



Travell & Simons' Trigger Point Flip Chart

This convenient flip chart demonstrates upper and lower extremity pain patterns and their

corresponding trigger points. Features comprehensive illustrations.

Travell & Simons' Trigger Point Flip Chart

070-001

Online Training

Online Orthodontic and Dental Training

Great Lakes video-based training is a convenient way to learn how to fabricate appliances at your own pace without the hassle and expense of travel. It is also a cost effective way to train any number of staff members for a fraction of the cost. The courses are taught by Brian Willison, CDT, one of the most experienced instructors and technical consultants in the U.S., and cover the same key techniques and methods as those taught at our Great Lakes Hands-on Training Center. Online courses are certified by the National Board of Certification in Dental Laboratory Technology. Courses can be used to obtain CE credits that count towards the yearly Registered Graduate or Certified Dental Technician requirements.

Please visit our website for details and to purchase these courses:

Orthodontic Laboratory Wire Bending (CE Credits: 14)	270-050
Orthodontic Retainer (Hawley) (CE Credits: 28)	270-051
Ricketts Retainer (CE Credits: 10)	270-052
Wrap Around Retainer (CE Credits: 10)	270-053
Orthodontic Laboratory Soldering (CE Credits: 30)	270-057
Orthodontic Study Models (CE Credits: 10)	270-058

FREE Courses

Biostar/MiniSTAR (CE Credits: 8*)	270-054
Great Lakes Spot Welder (CE Credits: 6*)	270-055
Great Lakes Tack Welder (CE Credits: 6*)	270-056

*Great Lakes charges a nominal fee for the CE credit submission service for our free courses.



Ask about our Hands-On Training Courses taught at Great Lakes-just minutes away from scenic Niagara Falls. Call or visit our website for available courses and schedule.

DVDs



Great Lakes Training Workshop DVDs

For more information on Great Lakes Training Workshop DVDs, call or visit www.greatlakesortho.com and type the item number in the Product Search field on the Home Page.

Soldered Appliance Course (Running Time: 55 min)	270-002	Bionator Fabrication Course (Running Time: 1 hr 44 min)	270-001
Basic Removable Fabrication Course (Running Time: 5 hr 5 min)	270-011	Complete Set of 4 Courses	270-035
Study Model Fabrication (Running Time: 19 min)	270-013		

An Overview of Sleep Medicine
(Set of 2)

An animated video written and narrated by Jonathan A. Parker, DDS, an internationally known lecturer on the topic of Dental Sleep Medicine.

This entertaining and informative video provides professionals, patients, and staff with a concise overview of sleep, including the importance of, challenges to, and the potential effects of insufficient or inadequate sleep. It clearly explains the effects of obstructive sleep apnea on health and quality of life.

The second supplemental DVD takes the main topics of the full video and separates them into three segments that can be conveniently presented independently:

- Video 1: The Rhythm of Normal Sleep
- Video 2: A review of Sleep Disorders
- Video 3: The Health Consequences of Sleep Apnea

An Overview of Sleep Medicine (Running time: 22min)

270-038



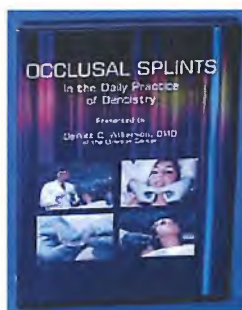
Occlusal Splints in the Daily Practice of Dentistry

Presented by DeWitt C. Wilkerson, DMD, of The Dawson Academy, this comprehensive DVD covers:

- The Basic TMJ Exam
- Differential Diagnosis & Treatment Options
- The Importance of Good Records
- Fabrication, Placement & Adjustment
- Guidelines & Troubleshooting
- Communication with Patients & Insurance

Occlusal Splints in the Daily Practice of Dentistry
(Running Time: 50 min)

270-040



Doppler Diagnosis of Internal Derangement

A complete basic course on doppler auscultation as presented by Dr. Mark Piper, the developer of the technique. Experience first-hand how to master the doppler, and you will soon appreciate why this is the most important screening examination you can offer to patients with TMJ problems.

Doppler Diagnosis of Internal Derangement (Running Time: 1 hr)

270-016

Pathology of the Temporomandibular Joint and Its Classification

Details of TMJ pathology, tissue by tissue, and a clinical classification system for internal derangements, presented by Dr. Mark Piper, who is a leader in the field. The information on this DVD will help you to logically treat your TMJ patients.

Pathology of the Temporomandibular Joint and Its Classification
(Running Time: 1 hr)

270-015

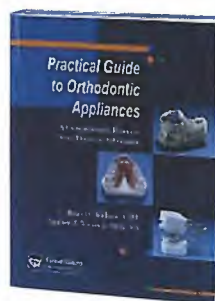
MPI

Describes how to use the Mandibular Position Indicator to record the difference between CO and CR. Clinical interpretations of this information are also covered.

MPI (Running Time: 29 min)

270-031

Books



Great Lakes Practical Guide to Orthodontic Appliances

An invaluable resource for orthodontists and technicians.

- Brian D. Willison, CDT, Stephen P. Warunek, DDS, MS

An invaluable resource for orthodontists and technicians. This illustrated guide provides comprehensive, current, and reliable information for those who are interested in enhancing their skills and learning new techniques. (619 pages)

- Over 3000 illustrations
- Advanced Topics
- Fundamentals of Orthodontics
- Theory and Application
- Step-by-Step Instruction
- Student Evaluation Review
- Case Studies

Great Lakes Practical Guide to Orthodontic Appliances

070-002

Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopedics

By Dr. James A. McNamara Jr., and artist William L. Brudon, this text encompasses orthodontic diagnosis and treatment planning, treatment strategies, and clinical management. (554 pages)

Orthodontics & Dentofacial Orthopedics

070-045



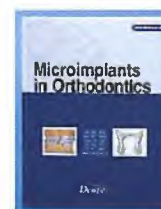
Microimplant Books

Microimplants in Orthodontics

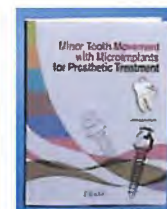
070-003

Minor Tooth Movement with Microimplants for Prosthetic Treatment

070-009



070-003



070-009

DVDs and Books are non-returnable and non-refundable.

A

AbsoAnchor Micro Implants.....	58-59
Acrylic Adhesive.....	24
Acrylic Grinding Wheels.....	56
Acrylic Resin.....	21-23
ACU-flow™ Bite Registration Material.....	66
ACU-flow™ Impression Material.....	64
ACU-flow™ Putty Impression Material.....	66
AcuLight.....	47
Adams Clasps.....	50
Adaptable Class III Mask.....	62
Adhesives.....	24, 60, 64, 66
Alcohol Torch.....	36
Alginate.....	64
Alginate Mixer.....	64
Alginate Remover.....	65
Alginate Syringe.....	65
Aluminum Oxide.....	38
AM Aligner.....	74
Anatomical Demonstrators.....	78
Anatomical Template.....	56
Anti-Flux.....	51
ApneaLink™ Air Sleep Screener.....	73
Appliance Cases.....	75
Appliance Finishing Kit.....	55
Appliance Hardware.....	52-53
Applicator Bottle.....	24
Apnea® Guard Starter Pack & Combo Kit.....	74
Aqualizers.....	69
AquaSpense™.....	26
Arbor Bands.....	55-56
Arch Former.....	50
Archwire.....	50
Arm Bending Instrument.....	47
Arrow Clasps.....	50
Articulating Tapes & Papers.....	67
Articulators.....	6-10, 38
Axiodrill®.....	9
Axiolock® Transfer System AX.....	7

B

Ball Clasps.....	50
Baseplate.....	20
Biocryl Form-X.....	19
Biocryl ICE Resin.....	23
Biocryl Material.....	12, 16-17
Biocryl Resin.....	21
Biocryl X/XR.....	23
Bioplast®.....	13, 18, 20
Bioplast® Insulator.....	19
Biostar®.....	11
Biostar®/MiniSTAR® Materials.....	12-20
Bite Box.....	67
Bite Registration Materials & Accessories.....	66-68
Bite Tab Compound Disks.....	68
BiteFX™.....	78
BiteStrip®.....	73
Block Out Compound.....	51
Blow Gun.....	39
Blowpipe.....	36
Blue-Blok®.....	20
bluephase® Curing Lights.....	71

Bonded Lingual Retainer Wire.....	52
Bonding Agents.....	60, 64, 66
Books.....	79
Bristle Brushes.....	55
Brushes.....	54, 65
Brux Checker®.....	19, 69
Bubble Away.....	49
Buccal Tubes.....	52
Bufs.....	
Handpiece.....	54-55
Lathe.....	56
Bunsen Burner.....	36
Burners.....	36
Burs.....	
Handpiece.....	32
Lathe.....	33
Butane Gas Refill.....	51

C

Calipers.....	34, 72
Capsil™.....	65
Carvers.....	32
Centric Relation Wax Bite Starter Kit.....	66
Ceph Tracing Paper.....	67
Chairs.....	77
Chisels.....	31
Chucks.....	33
Clasps.....	50
Cleaners.....	
Consumer.....	75
Dental.....	65, 76
Coated Abrasives.....	28
Coil Springs.....	59
Compass.....	34
Compo-Strip®.....	72
Composite Pellets.....	11
Compound 101.....	51
Contemporary Colors Resin.....	22
Coping Material.....	20
Copyplast.....	13
Cream Polish.....	55
C-Saw™ Interproximal Reduction System.....	72
Crimpable Hooks.....	59
Curing Lights.....	71
Cutters.....	
Lab.....	35, 37
Operator.....	57

D

Defibrillator.....	77
DentaSOAK®.....	75
Denture Cup.....	75
Denture Duplicator Kit.....	24
Desktop Printer.....	4
Desktop Scanners.....	5
Diagnostic Equipment.....	69, 73-74
Diamond Wheels.....	28
Digital Caliper.....	72
Digital Printer.....	4
Digital Scanning.....	3, 5
Dimo® Grinding & Finishing Wheels.....	54
Discs.....	54, 72

Disinfectants.....	
Consumer.....	75
Dental.....	76
Dispenser Bottle.....	24
doctoreyes™ Ultrabright Dental Mirrors.....	72
Doppler.....	69
Dowel Pins & Plastic Sleeves.....	9
Dri-Angle®.....	70
Dry Field Aids.....	70
Dry Field System.....	70
Dryer, Tooth.....	70
Duraloy Wire.....	50
Duran®.....	12
Durasoft®.....	13
Durasoft® Seal.....	20
Dust Collectors.....	29-30
Dust Masks.....	77
DVDs.....	79

E

Easy Torch.....	36
eBite Intraoral Lighting System.....	71
Edge-Ease® X-Ray Comfort Cushions.....	70
Educational Materials.....	78-79
Electric Waxer.....	39
Endure®.....	13
Erickson Model Block & Platform.....	69
Etcher.....	38
Expansion Measurement Instrument.....	9, 27
Expansion Screw Keys.....	47
Expansion Screws By Manufacturer:	
Dentaurum.....	42-43, 46-47
Forestadent.....	40, 43, 47
Leone.....	40, 42, 45, 47
Lewa.....	41-42
Scheu.....	43-44, 46
By Type:	
Micro.....	45
RPE.....	42, 46
Specialty.....	46-47
Standard.....	40-41
Vector.....	44
Extra Hand.....	36
Eye Dropper.....	24
EZ® Key.....	47

F

Fabulustre.....	55
Facebows.....	6-7
Face Cribs.....	61
Face Masks.....	61-63
Felt Cones.....	
Handpiece.....	54
Lathe.....	56
Filters.....	
Dust Collectors.....	29-30
Fume Controllers.....	76
Micro-Abrasive Blasters.....	38
Plaster Equipment.....	25
Finishing Supplies.....	54-56, 72
Fishmouth.....	30

Fixators.....	38
Flexiboles.....	49
Flexies.....	55
Flow Tain® Composite.....	60
Flux.....	51
Forceps.....	67
Fume Controllers.....	76

G

Galaxy Glitter Resin.....	21
George Gauge™.....	74
Germicidal Solution.....	75-76
Glitter Biocryl.....	17
Gloves.....	77
Glue Gun.....	10
Graduated Cylinders.....	49
Grinding Tray.....	30
Grinding Wheels.....	54, 56
Grummons Face Mask.....	61

H

Haemostat.....	34
Handpiece Accessories.....	31
Handpieces.....	31
Hardcast.....	14
Headcaps.....	61-62
Headgear.....	61-63
Headgear Tubes.....	52
Health & Safety.....	76-77
Heat Shield.....	51
Heatless Wheels.....	54
Herbst® Hardware.....	53

I

Imprelon.....	12
Impression Material.....	64-65
Impression Trays.....	65
Infection Prevention Equipment & Supplies.....	75-77
Inman Power Component (IPC).....	52
Intraoral Scanning System.....	3
Interproximal Stripping.....	72
Intraoral Lighting & Suction Systems.....	71
Invisacryl™ A, B & C.....	14
Invisacryl Ultra®.....	14
Isofolan.....	19
IST-Appliance Kit.....	52

J

J Clasps.....	50
---------------	----

K

Knives.....	35
Kromopan®.....	64

L

Lab Shipping Box.....	56
Labial Bow Arch Former.....	50
Labial Bows.....	52
Latex Tubing.....	36

Lathe	33
Lathe Attachments	33
Lathe Chucks	33
Leaf Gauge	66
Lightning Discs	54
Lingual Bars	52
Liquid Dye Concentrates	22
Lucia Jigs	66
Lucia Jig Bite Registration Kit	66

M

Macro Cab Plus	38
Maestro 3D Desktop Scanning System	5
Magicyl®2 Resin	21
Mandibular Position Indicator	9
Mandibular Position Variator	9
Mandibular Stabilizer	75
Mandrels	
Handpiece	31
Lathe	33
Masks	77
MediByte® Jr., MediByte® Lite Kit	
Patient Supplies	73
Menzanium® Wire	50
Mesh Reinforcers	52
Metal Polish	55
Micro Cab Plus	38
Micro Implants	58-59
Micro Torch	36
Microetcher II	38
Micro-Abrasive Blaster	38
MiniSTAR S®	11
Mirrors	72
Mixers	25-26, 64
Mixing Bowls	25-26, 64
Model Base Formers	27
Model Bloc	51
Model Boxes	49
Model Dryer	26
Model Duplicating Colloid	65
Model Holders	27
Model Lustre	49
Model Measuring Kit	69
Model Mounting Kit	10
Model Saw	34
Model Stoning Kit	27
Model Trimmer Jig	27
Model Trimmers	28
Mold Release	24
Monomer	21-23
Monomer Bottles	24
Mounting Plates	8
Mounting Stabilizer	10
Mounting Starter Kit	10
Mouthguards, Ortho	75
MPowRx™	75
Multi-Colored Bioplast	18

N

Neon Glow Resin	22
NewGear™ Headgear	63
Nippers, Cutting & Plaster	35
NOLA	
Comfort Cushions	70
Dry Field Systems	70

Headcaps & Accessories	62
Lip & Cheek Retractors	70
Mouth Prop	70
Protraction Headgear	63
Warm Air Dryer	70

O

Objet30 OrthoDesk 3D Printer	4
Occlude Red Marking Spray	67
Occlusal Plane Indicator	9
Occlusion Foil and Tape	67
Occlusion Materials/Accessories	66-67
Online Orthodontic & Dental Training	78
Ortho Mouthguards	75
OSA Demonstrator	78

P

PVC Adhesive	66
Packaging Foil	20
Palaseal	72
Patient Demonstrators	78
Patterned Biocryl	16
Pellet Covers	11
Pellets, Zinc, Stainless & Composite	11
Personal Krono	64
Philips HeartStart Defibrillator	77
Plaster	48
Plaster Bin	27
Plaster Carvers	35
Plaster Equipment	25-27
Plaster Knives	35
Plaster & Light Stain Remover	76
Plaster Scrapers	34
Plaster Trap	26
Plastic Tray	24
Plier Spring Kit	37
Pliers	
Lab	37
Operator	57
Misc	37
Polishes	55
Polybase Formers	27
Polymer	21-23
Polymer Bottles	24
Porta-Vac	30
Positive Pressure Thermal-Forming Equipment	11
Power Mixer Plus	25
Prefabricated Appliances	75
Preforms	52
Pressure Pot	24
ProCure 300 Light Oven	39
Projets	67
Pumice	55

R

R700™ Orthodontic Scanner	5
Radiopaque Acrylic	23
Rainbow Resin	22
Rag Wheels	56
Range of Motion Scales	69

Reinforcement Mesh	52
Reliance Bonding Agents	60
Resimix Cups	24
Resins	21-23
Retainer Cases	75
Retardant	64
Retractor, Cheek & Lip	70
Reverse-Pull Face Cribs	61
RME Ruler	47
Rubber-Sep	24
Rubber Wheels	55
Ruby Carvers	32

S

Safety Glasses	77
Safety Leashes and Keys	47
Safety Swivel Expansion Screw Key	47
SAM® Articulators & Accessories	6-10
Sandpaper	54
Saw	34
Scale	27, 69
Scrapers	34
Sealant	72
Separating Discs	54
Separator	24
Shears	35
Shields	28, 30
Shimstock Metal Foil	67
Ship Safe Wax Bite Bags	67
Shipping Supplies	56, 67
Silicone Grease	11
Silicone Impression Material	65
Silicone Putty Kit	65
Skull with Masticatory Musculature	78
Sleep Screeners	73
Snoring	73-75
Solder	51
Soldering Electrodes	51
Soldering Station	36
Spacer Foam	20
Spatulas	34, 64
Splash Pans	30
Splint Resin	23
Splint Biocryl Material	12
Split Cast Former	9
Spray Away	49
Springs	52, 59
Stainless Steel Pellets	11
Stardust Polymer	22
Stone	48
Stone Truer	49
StoneVac II	29
Summer Shades Biocryl	17
Super Sucker	29
Supporting Wire	52

T

Telescopic Herbst Hardware	53
Therabite Range of Motion Scales	69
Therm Bath	39
Thermal-Forming Materials	12-20
TMA Wire	50
TMJ Demonstrator	78

TMJ Diagnostic Equipment & Supplies	69
Tongue Stabilizing Device	75
Torch Caddy Kit	36
Torches	36
Training Programs	78
Training Videos	79
Traps, Plaster	26
Tray Cleaner	65
Trigger Point Flip Chart	78
Trimmer Jig (Study Models)	27
Trimmer Wheels	28
Trimmers	28, 55
Trimming Station	76
TRIOS® Ortho System™	3
Tripoli	55
Tropical Tones Resin	21
Tygon Tubing	20

U

Ultrasonic Cleaning Units	77
Ultrasonic Solutions	76

V

Vacuum Machine	39
Vacuum Materials	12-20
Vacuum Mixing Unit	25
Vacuum Spatulators	25
Variflex™ Heat Softening Acrylic	23
Vibrators	26
Videos	79
VisonFlex™ 180 Finishing Disc	72

W

Water Bath	39
Wax	
Laboratory	56
Operator	68
Wax Bite Bags	67
Wax Carvers	35
Wax Pencils	50
Wax Pot	39
Wax Spatula	34
Waxers	39
Waxing Cup	36
Welders, Spot & Tack	36
Whale Tails	66
Wheels	
Handpiece	54-55
Lathe	56
Trimmers	28
Wicks	51
Wire	50, 52
Wire Mesh	52
WonderAdMix®	49
Wonderfill™	49
Work Seats	77

Z

Zinc Pellets	11
--------------------	----



Great Lakes

ORTHODONTICS, LTD.

An Employee Owned Company

200 COOPER AVENUE • PO BOX 5111 • TONAWANDA, NY 14151-5111



PHONE

1.800.828.7626 (U.S. & Canada)
716.871.1161 (Worldwide)

FAX

716.871.0550

EMAIL

INFO@GREATLAKESORTHO.COM

WEB

WWW.GREATLAKESORTHO.COM

JURAT

State/Commonwealth of FLORIDA

☐ City ☒ County of St Lucie

On 07/14/2022, before me, Lynnette D Navarro,
Date *Notary Name*

the foregoing instrument was subscribed and sworn (or affirmed) before me by:

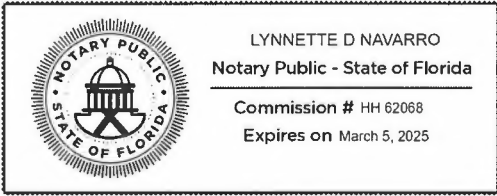
Nathaniel E Frank-White

Name of Affiant(s)

☐ Personally known to me -- OR --

☐ Proved to me on the basis of the oath of _____ -- OR --
Name of Credible Witness

☒ Proved to me on the basis of satisfactory evidence: driver_license
Type of ID Presented



WITNESS my hand and official seal.

Notary Public Signature: *Dyanita W. Navarro*

Notary Name: Lynnette D Navarro

Notary Commission Number: HH 62068

Notary Commission Expires: 03/05/2025

Notarized online using audio-video communication

Notarized online using audio-video communication

DESCRIPTION OF ATTACHED DOCUMENT

Title or Type of Document: Affidavit of Authenticity

Document Date: 07/14/2022

Number of Pages (including notarial certificate): 141